# 2002 SONOMA

GMC

# 2002 GMC Sonoma
# Owner's Manual

Litho in U.S.A.
Part Number X2208 A First Edition

©Copyright General Motors Corporation 06/28/01
All Rights Reserved

GENERAL MOTORS, GM, the GM Emblem, GMC, the GMC Truck Emblem and the name SONOMA are registered trademarks of General Motors Corporation.

This manual includes the latest information at the time it was printed. We reserve the right to make changes after that time without further notice. For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Limited” for GMC whenever it appears in this manual.

Please keep this manual in your vehicle, so it will be there if you ever need it when you’re on the road. If you sell the vehicle, please leave this manual in it so the new owner can use it.

We support voluntary technician certification.

## For Canadian Owners Who Prefer a French Language Manual:

**Aux propriétaires canadiens:** Vous pouvez vous procurer un exemplaire de ce guide en français chez votre concessionaire ou au:

Helm, Incorporated
P.O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

## How to Use this Manual

Many people read their owner's manual from beginning to end when they first receive their new vehicle. If you do this, it will help you learn about the features and controls for your vehicle. In this manual, you'll find that pictures and words work together to explain things quickly.

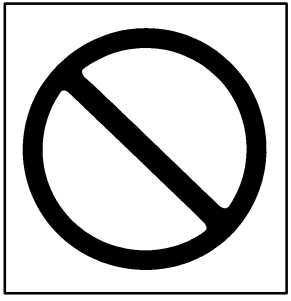
## Safety Warnings and Symbols

You will find a number of safety cautions in this book. We use a box and the word CAUTION to tell you about things that could hurt you if you were to ignore the warning.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**These mean there is something that could hurt you or other people.**

In the caution area, we tell you what the hazard is. Then we tell you what to do to help avoid or reduce the hazard. Please read these cautions. If you don't, you or others could be hurt.



You will also find a circle with a slash through it in this book. This safety symbol means "Don't," "Don't do this" or "Don't let this happen."

## Vehicle Damage Warnings

Also, in this book you will find these notices:

**NOTICE:**

**These mean there is something that could damage your vehicle.**

In the notice area, we tell you about something that can damage your vehicle. Many times, this damage would not be covered by your warranty, and it could be costly. But the notice will tell you what to do to help avoid the damage.

When you read other manuals, you might see CAUTION and NOTICE warnings in different colors or in different words.

You'll also see warning labels on your vehicle. They use the same words, CAUTION or NOTICE.

## Vehicle Symbols

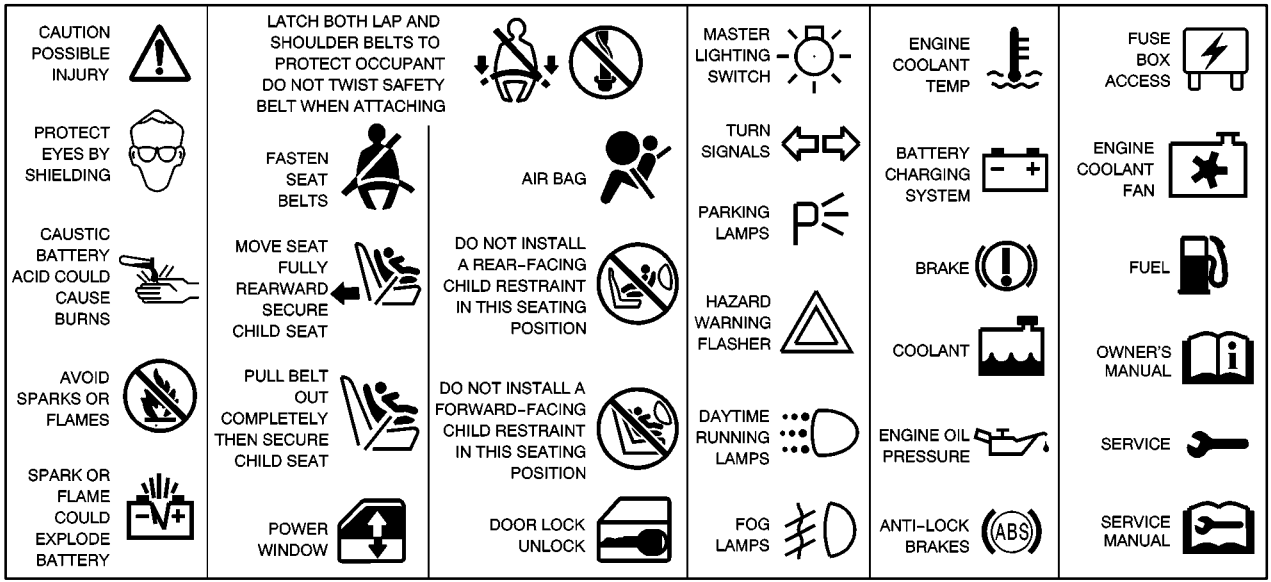
Your vehicle may be equipped with components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols, used on your vehicle, are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gage or indicator.

If you need help figuring out a specific name of a component, gage or indicator reference the following topics in the Index:

- "Engine Compartment Overview"
- "Instrument Panel"
- "Comfort Controls"
- "Audio Systems"

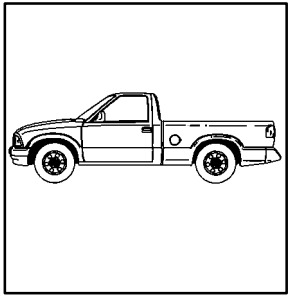
Also see "Warning Lights and Gages" in the Index.

These are some examples of vehicle symbols you may find on your vehicle:

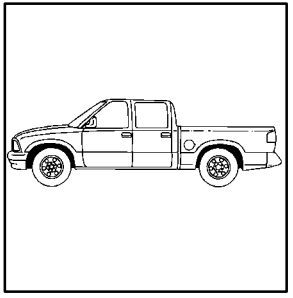


# Model Reference

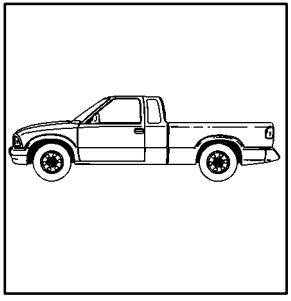
This manual covers these models:



Regular Cab Pickup



Crew Cab®



Extended Cab Pickup

# Section 1 Seats and Restraint Systems

Here you'll find information about the seats in your vehicle and how to use your safety belts properly. You can also learn about some things you should *not* do with air bags and safety belts.

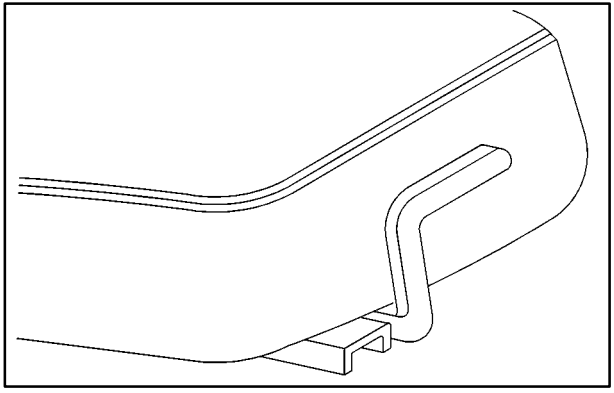

1-2 Seats and Seat Controls
1-11 Safety Belts: They're for Everyone
1-15 Here Are Questions Many People Ask About Safety Belts -- and the Answers
1-16 How to Wear Safety Belts Properly
1-16 Driver Position
1-23 Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy
1-24 Right Front Passenger Position
1-24 Air Bag System
1-34 Center Passenger Position
1-36 Rear Seat Passengers (Extended Cab Jump Seats)
1-37 Rear Seat Passengers
1-40 Children
1-44 Restraint Systems for Children
1-59 Older Children
1-62 Safety Belt Extender
1-62 Checking Your Restraint Systems
1-63 Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash

# Seats and Seat Controls

This section tells you about the seats -- how to adjust them, and fold them up and down.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a manual driver's seat while the vehicle is moving. The sudden movement could startle and confuse you, or make you push a pedal when you don't want to. Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is not moving.**



Move the lever under the front of a manual seat up to unlock it. Slide the seat to where you want it and release the lever. Try to move the seat with your body to make sure the seat is locked into place.

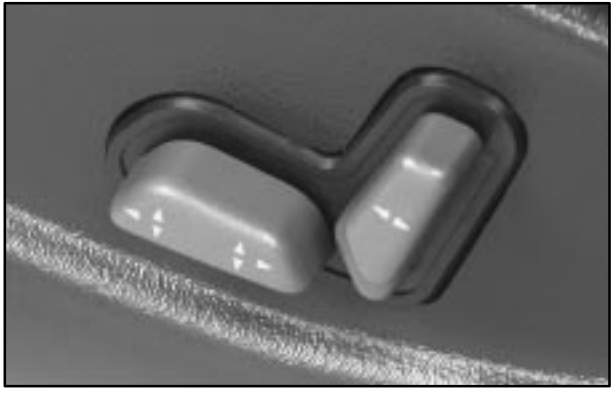
## Manual Lumbar Support (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has this feature, there will be a knob located on the outboard side of the driver's seat.

Turn the knob counterclockwise to increase lumbar support and clockwise to decrease lumbar support.

## Power Seats (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has this feature, there will be a control on the outboard side of the front seat(s).



**Horizontal Control:** Raise or lower the front of the seat by raising or lowering the forward edge of the control.

Raise or lower the rear of the seat by raising or lowering the rear edge of the control. Move the seat forward or rearward by moving the whole control toward the front or the rear of the vehicle.

Moving the whole control up or down raises or lowers the whole seat.

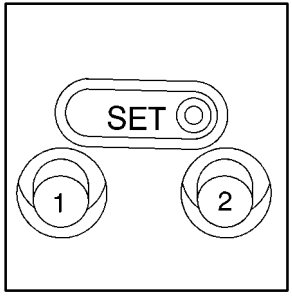
**Vertical Control:** Move the reclining front seatback forward or rearward by moving the control toward the front or rear of the vehicle.

## Power Lumbar Control (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has this feature, there will be a control located on the outboard side of the front seat(s).

Press and hold the front of the control until you have the desired lumbar support. To decrease lumbar support, press and hold the rear of the control.

## Memory Seat (If Equipped)




If your vehicle has this feature, the control, located on the outboard side of the driver's seat, looks like this.

Use this memory function to save your seat cushion and seatback settings by using the following procedure:

1. Adjust the driver's seat to a safe and comfortable driving position.
2. Press the SET button and then press and hold button 1 (for driver) for three seconds. A chime will sound to let you know that the position has been stored.

   A second seating and mirror position can be programmed by repeating the procedure with a second driver and pressing button 2 for three seconds. Each time button 1 or 2 is pressed and released while the vehicle is in PARK (P), the memory position will be recalled. Each time a memory button is pressed, a single chime will sound.
3. To program your keyless entry transmitter, if equipped, press the UNLOCK button within five seconds of programming the memory button. You will hear a chime to confirm programming of the transmitter.

When your vehicle is in PARK (P) for an automatic transmission or the parking brake is engaged for a manual transmission, push and release the numbered memory button you just stored. The seat will move to the set position. You will hear one chime.

Pressing the UNLOCK button of a keyless entry transmitter will adjust the seat to the corresponding stored memory position. You will hear one chime.

Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to readjust the seat. The transmitter need not be programmed unless it needs to correspond to the other numbered memory button.

If there is a third driver, use the seat adjuster switch to adjust the seat. Pressing any of the seat adjuster switches, the SET button or pressing the desired memory button twice will cause the seat to stop moving.

If you push the numbered button to adjust the seat and start the vehicle while the seat is still adjusting, adjustment will pause while the ignition is in START. Adjustment will resume after the ignition is in RUN.

## Heated Front Seats (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has this feature, the controls are located on the outboard side of the front seats.

This feature will quickly heat the seat cushion and lower back of the driver's and front passenger's seats for added comfort.

Press the lower part of the control to turn the heater on low. Press the upper part of the control to turn the heater on high. Move the control to the center position to turn the heater off.

The passenger's safety belt must be engaged for the heated seat feature to work on the passenger's seat.

## Reclining Seatbacks

If your vehicle is equipped with power seats, see "Power Seats" earlier in this section for information on reclining the seatback.

To adjust a manual front seatback, lift the lever on the outboard side of the seat.

Release the lever to lock the seatback where you want it. Pull up on the lever without pushing on the seatback and the seat will go to an upright position.

But don’t have a seatback reclined if your vehicle is moving.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Sitting in a reclined position when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your safety belts can’t do their job when you’re reclined like this.**

**The shoulder belt can’t do its job because it won’t be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.**

**The lap belt can’t do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.**

**For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your safety belt properly.**

## Head Restraints

Head restraints are fixed on some models and adjustable on others. Slide an adjustable head restraint up or down so that the top of the restraint is closest to the top of your head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

## Seatback Latches (Regular or Extended Cab Only)

The front seatback folds forward to let people get into the rear seat or to access the storage area behind the seat.

To fold the front seatback forward, push the lever on the side of the seat rearward and pull the seatback forward.

To return the seatback to the upright position, push the seatback all the way back until the latch catches. If the seatback was reclined before being folded forward, it will return to the reclined position.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If the seatback isn't locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always press rearward on the seatback to be sure it is locked.**

## Easy Entry Seat (If Equipped)

The right front bucket or split-bench seat on some models makes it easy to get in and out of the rear vehicle area.

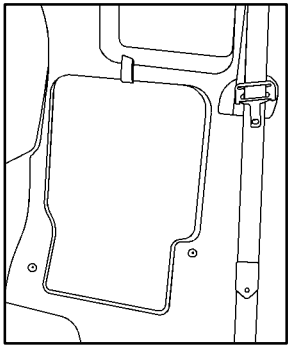
1. Tilt the right front seatback completely forward and the whole seat will slide forward.
2. Return the seatback to its original position after someone gets into the rear seat area. Then move the seat rearward until it locks.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If an easy entry right front seat isn't locked, it can move. In a sudden stop or crash, the person sitting there could be injured. After you've used it, be sure to push rearward on an easy entry seat to be sure it is locked.**

Tilt the seatback and slide the seat completely forward again to get out of the rear vehicle area.

## Jump Seat (Extended Cab Models)



Your extended cab pickup has a jump seat in the rear area.

To fold the jump seat down, pull down on the pull tab on the bottom of the seat until the seat is in place, then move the seatback to a vertical position. To store the seat, fold the seatback down on the cushion, then push the entire seat up until it is flush with the trim panel.

Don't let the safety belts be damaged by the hinges or the latches. Safety belts should be folded and stored between the seat cushion and seatback.

## Rear Seat (Crew Cab)

The rear seatback can be tilted forward to let you reach the area behind it.

To tilt the seatback forward, lift up on the lever located at the base of the seatback on the driver's or passenger's side. Then tilt the seatback forward.

To return the seatback to the upright position, push the seatback rearward until it latches. After returning the seatback to its upright position, try to pull the seatback forward to make sure it is locked.

## Safety Belts: They're for Everyone

This part of the manual tells you how to use safety belts properly. It also tells you some things you should not do with safety belts.

And it explains the air bag system.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Don't let anyone ride where he or she can't wear a safety belt properly. If you are in a crash and you're not wearing a safety belt, your injuries can be much worse. You can hit things inside the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed. In the same crash, you might not be if you are buckled up. Always fasten your safety belt, and check that your passengers' belts are fastened properly too.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.**

Your vehicle has a light that comes on as a reminder to buckle up. See “Safety Belt Reminder Light” in the Index.

In most states and Canadian provinces, the law says to wear safety belts. Here’s why: *They work.*

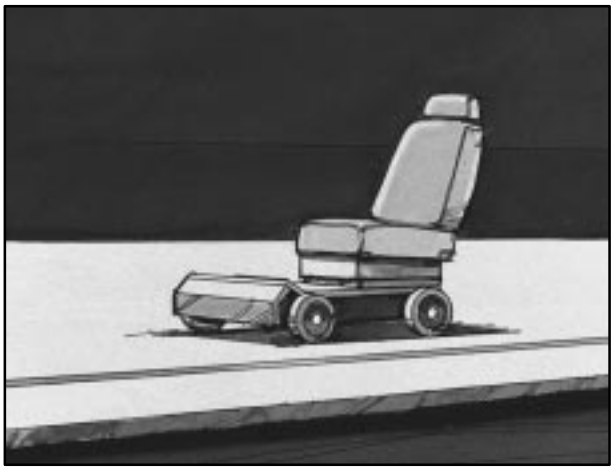
You never know if you’ll be in a crash. If you do have a crash, you don’t know if it will be a bad one.

A few crashes are mild, and some crashes can be so serious that even buckled up a person wouldn’t survive. But most crashes are in between. In many of them, people who buckle up can survive and sometimes walk away. Without belts they could have been badly hurt or killed.

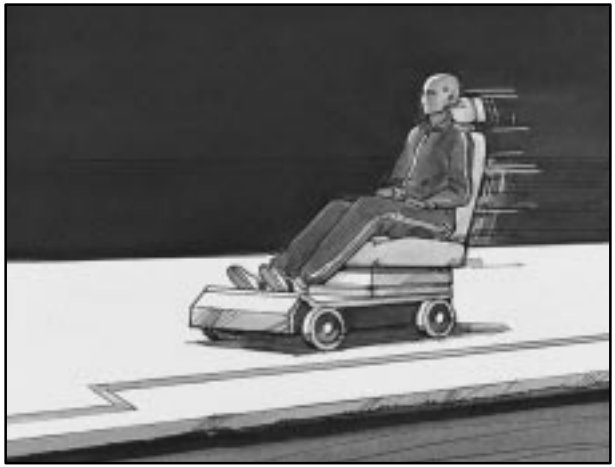
After more than 30 years of safety belts in vehicles, the facts are clear. In most crashes buckling up does matter ... a lot!

## Why Safety Belts Work

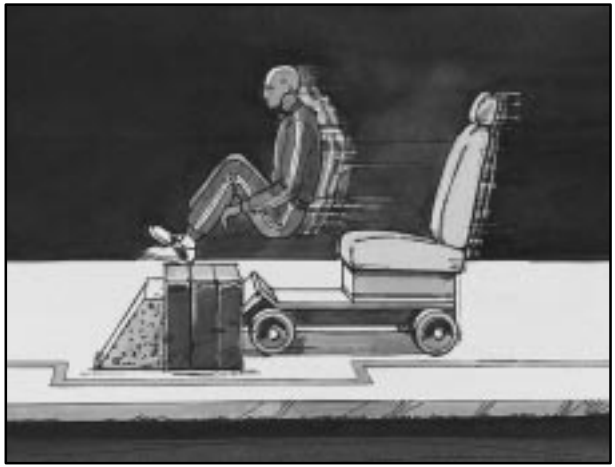
When you ride in or on anything, you go as fast as it goes.



Take the simplest vehicle. Suppose it’s just a seat on wheels.

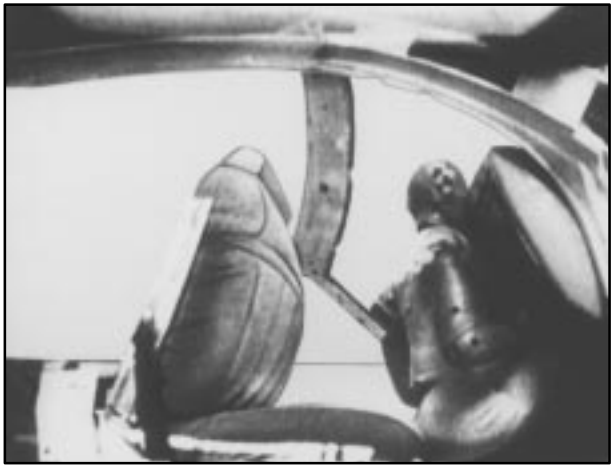


Put someone on it.



Get it up to speed. Then stop the vehicle. The rider doesn't stop.

The person keeps going until stopped by something.
In a real vehicle, it could be the windshield ...



or the instrument panel ...

or the safety belts!

With safety belts, you slow down as the vehicle does. You get more time to stop. You stop over more distance, and your strongest bones take the forces. That's why safety belts make such good sense.

## Here Are Questions Many People Ask About Safety Belts -- and the Answers

**Q: Won't I be trapped in the vehicle after an accident if I'm wearing a safety belt?**

**A:** You *could* be -- whether you're wearing a safety belt or not. But you can unbuckle a safety belt, even if you're upside down. And your chance of being conscious during and after an accident, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

**Q: If my vehicle has air bags, why should I have to wear safety belts?**

**A:** Air bags are in many vehicles today and will be in most of them in the future. But they are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts -- not instead of them. Every air bag system ever offered for sale has required the use of safety belts. Even if you're in a vehicle that has air bags, you still have to buckle up to get the most protection. That's true not only in frontal collisions, but especially in side and other collisions.

**Q: If I'm a good driver, and I never drive far from home, why should I wear safety belts?**

**A:** You may be an excellent driver, but if you're in an accident -- even one that isn't your fault -- you and your passengers can be hurt. Being a good driver doesn't protect you from things beyond your control, such as bad drivers.

Most accidents occur within 25 miles (40 km) of home. And the greatest number of serious injuries and deaths occur at speeds of less than 40 mph (65 km/h).

Safety belts are for everyone.

# How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

## Adults

This part is only for people of adult size.

Be aware that there are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and babies. If a child will be riding in your vehicle, see the part of this manual called "Children." Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

First, you'll want to know which restraint systems your vehicle has.

We'll start with the driver position.

# Driver Position

This part describes the driver's restraint system.

## Lap-Shoulder Belt

The driver has a lap-shoulder belt. Here's how to wear it properly.

1. Close and lock the door.
2. Adjust the seat so you can sit up straight. To see how, see "Seats" in the Index.

3. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted.

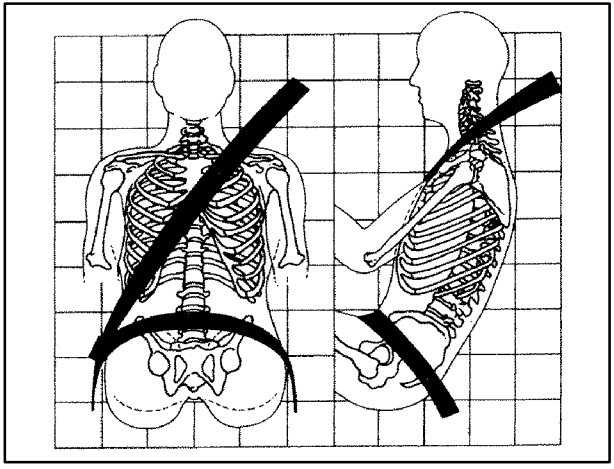
   The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt isn't long enough, see "Safety Belt Extender" at the end of this section.

   Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

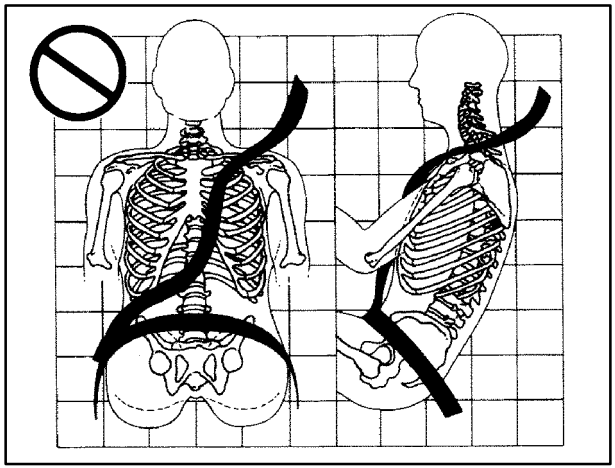
5. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder belt.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you'd be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there's a sudden stop or crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

**Q:** **What's wrong with this?**

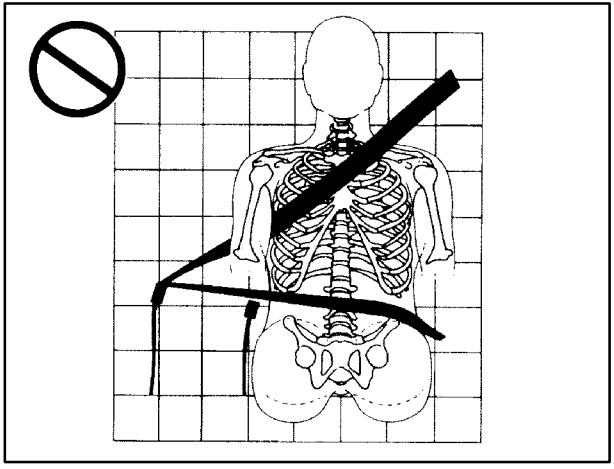


**A:** The shoulder belt is too loose. It won't give nearly as much protection this way.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.**

***Q:*** **What's wrong with this?**

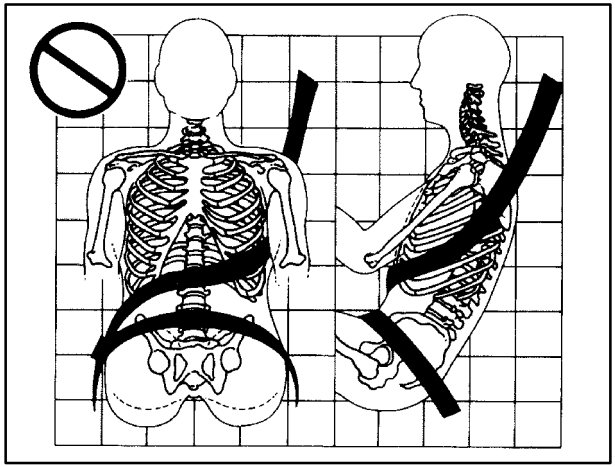


**A:** The belt is buckled in the wrong place.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You can be seriously injured if your belt is buckled in the wrong place like this. In a crash, the belt would go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at the pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.**

**Q:** **What's wrong with this?**

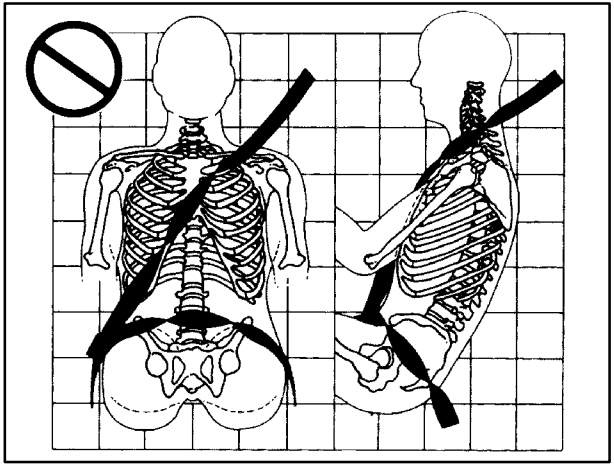


**A:** The shoulder belt is worn under the arm. It should be worn over the shoulder at all times.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You can be seriously injured if you wear the shoulder belt under your arm. In a crash, your body would move too far forward, which would increase the chance of head and neck injury. Also, the belt would apply too much force to the ribs, which aren't as strong as shoulder bones. You could also severely injure internal organs like your liver or spleen.**

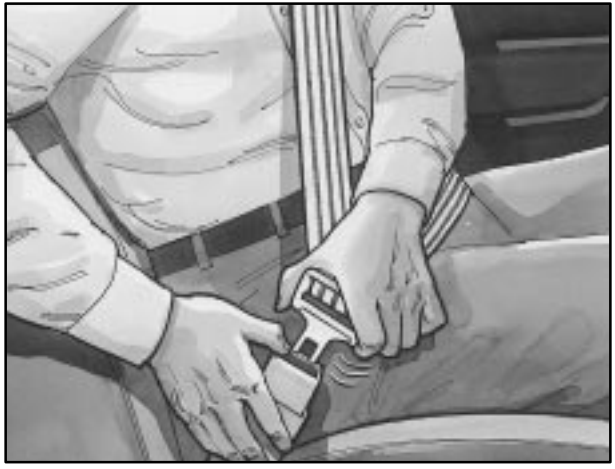
***Q:*** **What's wrong with this?**



**A:** The belt is twisted across the body.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You can be seriously injured by a twisted belt. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to spread impact forces. If a belt is twisted, make it straight so it can work properly, or ask your dealer to fix it.**

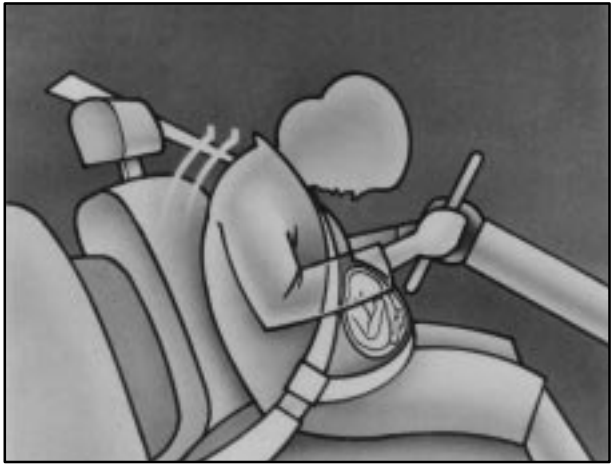


To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle. The belt should go back out of the way.

Before you close the door, be sure the belt is out of the way. If you slam the door on it, you can damage both the belt and your vehicle.

## Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they don't wear safety belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it's more likely that the fetus won't be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

## Right Front Passenger Position

To learn how to wear the right front passenger's safety belt properly, see "Driver Position" earlier in this section.

The right front passenger's safety belt works the same way as the driver's safety belt -- except for one thing. If you ever pull the shoulder portion of the belt out all the way, you will engage the child restraint locking feature. If this happens, just let the belt go back all the way and start again.

## Air Bag System

This part explains the air bag system.

Your vehicle has air bags - - one air bag for the driver and another air bag for the right front passenger.

Frontal air bags are designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating air bag. But these air bags must inflate very quickly to do their job and comply with federal regulations.

Here are the most important things to know about the air bag system:

**⚠ CAUTION:**

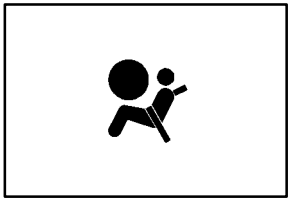
**You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you aren't wearing your safety belt -- even if you have air bags. Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Air bags are designed to work with safety belts, but don't replace them. Air bags are designed to work only in moderate to severe crashes where the front of your vehicle hits something. They aren't designed to inflate at all in rollover, rear or low-speed frontal crashes, or in many side crashes. And, for some unrestrained occupants, air bags may provide less protection in frontal crashes than more forceful air bags have provided in the past. Everyone in your vehicle should wear a safety belt properly -- whether or not there's an air bag for that person.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Air bags inflate with great force, faster than the blink of an eye. If you're too close to an inflating air bag, as you would be if you were leaning forward, it could seriously injure you. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear your safety belt, even with air bags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Anyone who is up against, or very close to, any air bag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Air bags plus lap-shoulder belts offer the best protection for adults, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its air bag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide. Always secure children properly in your vehicle. To read how, see the part of this manual called "Children."**



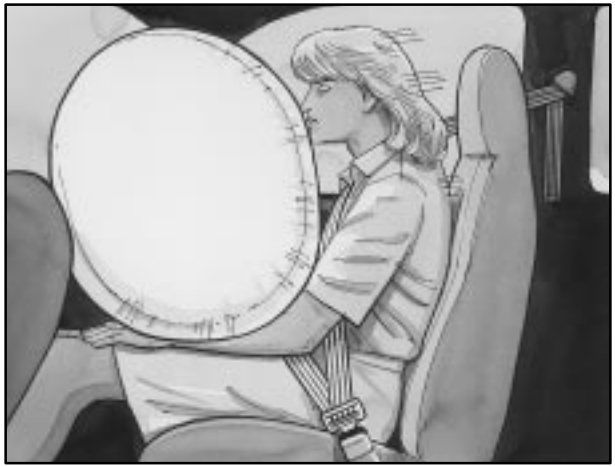
There is an air bag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the air bag symbol.

The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See “Air Bag Readiness Light” in the Index for more information.

## How the Air Bag System Works

### Where are the air bags?

The driver’s air bag is in the middle of the steering wheel.



The right front passenger's air bag is in the instrument panel on the passenger's side.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If something is between an occupant and an air bag, the bag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating air bag must be kept clear. Don't put anything between an occupant and an air bag, and don't attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other air bag covering.**

## When should an air bag inflate?

An air bag is designed to inflate in a moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal crash. The air bag will inflate only if the impact speed is above the system's designed "threshold level." If your vehicle goes straight into a wall that doesn't move or deform, the threshold level is about 9 to 16 mph (14 to 26 km/h). The threshold level can vary, however, with specific vehicle design, so that it can be somewhat above or below this range. If your vehicle strikes something that will move or deform, such as a parked car, the threshold level will be higher. The air bag is not designed to inflate in rollovers, rear impacts, or in many side impacts because inflation would not help the occupant.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an air bag should have inflated simply because of the damage to a vehicle or because of what the repair costs were. Inflation is determined by the angle of the impact and how quickly the vehicle slows down in frontal or near-frontal impacts.

The air bag system is designed to work properly under a wide range of conditions, including off-road usage. Observe safe driving speeds, especially on rough terrain. As always, wear your safety belt. See "Off-Road Driving" in the Index for more tips on off-road driving.

## What makes an air bag inflate?

In an impact of sufficient severity, the air bag sensing system detects that the vehicle is in a crash. The sensing system triggers a release of gas from the inflator, which inflates the air bag. The inflator, air bag and related hardware are all part of the air bag modules inside the steering wheel and in the instrument panel in front of the right front passenger.

## How does an air bag restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. Air bags supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Air bags distribute the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's upper body, stopping the occupant more gradually. But air bags would not help you in many types of collisions, including rollovers, rear impacts and many side impacts, primarily because an occupant's motion is not toward those air bags. Air bags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts, and then only in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions.

### What will you see after an air bag inflates?

After an air bag inflates, it quickly deflates, so quickly that some people may not even realize the air bag inflated. Some components of the air bag module -- the steering wheel hub for the driver's air bag, or the instrument panel for the right front passenger's bag -- will be hot for a short time. The parts of the bag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There will be some smoke and dust coming from vents in the deflated air bags. Air bag inflation doesn't prevent the driver from seeing or from being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it stop people from leaving the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**When an air bag inflates, there is dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but can't get out of the vehicle after an air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.**

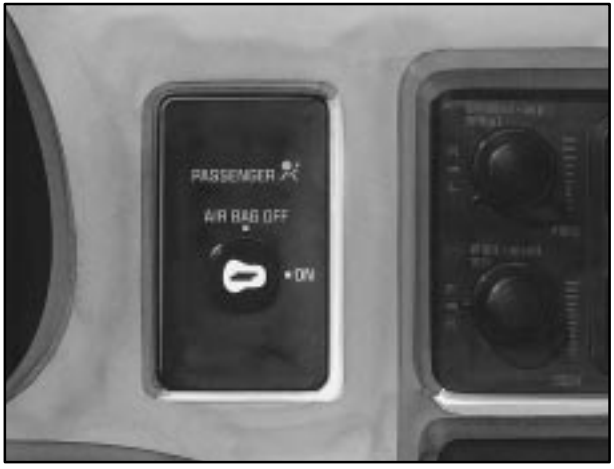
- Air bags are designed to inflate only once. After they inflate, you'll need some new parts for your air bag system. If you don't get them, the air bag system won't be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include air bag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for your vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- Your vehicle is equipped with a diagnostic module, which records information about the air bag system. The module records information about the readiness of the system, when the system commands air bag inflation and driver's safety belt usage at deployment.
- Let only qualified technicians work on your air bag system. Improper service can mean that your air bag system won't work properly. See your dealer for service.

## NOTICE:

**If you damage the covering for the driver's or the right front passenger's air bag, the bag may not work properly. You may have to replace the air bag module in the steering wheel or both the air bag module and the instrument panel for the right front passenger's air bag. Do not open or break the air bag coverings.**

## Air Bag Off Switch (Regular Cab and Extended Cab Models)




If your vehicle is a regular cab model or an extended cab model, it has a switch on the instrument panel that you can use to turn off the right front passenger's air bag.

This switch should only be turned to AIR BAG OFF if the person in the right front passenger's position is a member of a passenger risk group identified by the national government as follows:

**Infant.** *An infant (less than 1 year old) must ride in the front seat because:*

- *my vehicle has no rear seat;*
- *my vehicle has a rear seat too small to accommodate a rear-facing infant seat; or*
- *the infant has a medical condition which, according to the infant's physician, makes it necessary for the infant to ride in the front seat so that the driver can constantly monitor the child's condition.*

**Child age 1 to 12.** *A child age 1 to 12 must ride in the front seat because:*

- *my vehicle has no rear seat;*
- *although children ages 1 to 12 ride in the rear seat(s) whenever possible, children ages 1 to 12 sometimes must ride in the front because no space is available in the rear seat(s) of my vehicle; or*
- *the child has a medical condition which, according to the child's physician, makes it necessary for the child to ride in the front seat so that the driver can constantly monitor the child's condition.*

**Medical Condition.** *A passenger has a medical condition which, according to his or her physician:*

- *causes the passenger air bag to pose a special risk for the passenger; and*
- *makes the potential harm from the passenger air bag in a crash greater than the potential harm from turning off the air bag and allowing the passenger, even if belted, to hit the dashboard or windshield in a crash.*

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If the right front passenger's air bag is turned off for a person who isn't in a risk group identified by the national government, that person won't have the extra protection of an air bag. In a crash, the air bag wouldn't be able to inflate and help protect the person sitting there. Don't turn off the passenger's air bag unless the person sitting there is in a risk group.**

To turn off the right front passenger's air bag, insert your ignition key into the switch, push in, and move the switch to AIR BAG OFF.

The AIR BAG OFF light will come on to let you know that the right front passenger's air bag is off. The right front passenger's air bag will remain off until you turn it back on again, and the AIR BAG OFF light will stay on to remind you that the air bag is off.

## ⚠ CAUTION:

**If the air bag readiness light ever comes on when you have turned off the air bag, it means that something may be wrong with the air bag system. The right front passenger's air bag could inflate even though the switch is off. If this ever happens, don't let anyone whom the national government has identified as a member of a passenger air bag risk group sit in the right front passenger's position (for example, don't secure a rear-facing child restraint in your vehicle) until you have your vehicle serviced.**

To turn the right front passenger's air bag on again, insert your ignition key into the switch, push in, and move the switch to the on position.

## Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle

Air bags affect how your vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the air bag system in several places around your vehicle. You don't want the system to inflate while someone is working on your vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing your vehicle and the air bag system. To purchase a service manual, see "Service and Owner Publications" in the Index.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**For up to 10 minutes after the ignition key is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an air bag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an air bag when it inflates. Avoid wires wrapped with yellow tape or yellow connectors. They are probably part of the air bag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.**

The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.

## Adding Equipment to Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle

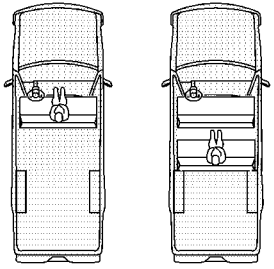
**Q: If I add a push bumper or a bicycle rack to the front of my vehicle, will it keep the air bags from working properly?**

**A:** As long as the push bumper or bicycle rack is attached to your vehicle so that the vehicle's basic structure isn't changed, it's not likely to keep the air bags from working properly in a crash.

**Q: Is there anything I might add to the front of the vehicle that could keep the air bags from working properly?**

**A:** Yes. If you add things that change your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end sheet metal or height, they may keep the air bag system from working properly. Also, the air bag system may not work properly if you relocate any of the air bag sensors. If you have any questions about this, you should contact Customer Assistance before you modify your vehicle. The phone numbers and addresses for Customer Assistance are in Step Two of the Customer Satisfaction Procedure in this manual. See "Customer Satisfaction Procedure" in the Index.

# Center Passenger Position



## Lap Belt

If your vehicle is a regular cab or an extended cab with a bench seat, someone can sit in the center position. If your vehicle is a Crew Cab model, someone can sit in the center rear position.

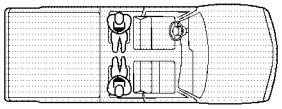
When you sit in a center seating position, you have a lap safety belt, which has no retractor. To make the belt longer, tilt the latch plate and pull it along the belt.

To make the belt shorter, pull its free end as shown until the belt is snug.

Buckle, position and release it the same way as the lap part of a lap-shoulder belt. If the belt isn't long enough, see "Safety Belt Extender" at the end of this section.

Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

# Rear Seat Passengers (Extended Cab Jump Seats)



## Lap Belt

These are reserve seating positions equipped with lap belts only. (If your extended cab pickup has the optional side access panel, there's only one reserve seating position.)

It's very important for rear seat passengers to buckle up! Accident statistics show that unbelted people in the rear seat are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

Rear passengers who aren't safety belted can be thrown out of the vehicle in a crash. And they can strike others in the vehicle who are wearing safety belts.

Each jump seat has a lap belt with no retractor. To make the belt longer, tilt the latch plate and pull it along the belt.

To make it shorter, pull the belt as shown until it is snug. Buckle and position it the same way as the lap part of the driver's safety belt. See "Driver Position" in the Index. Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to. To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle.

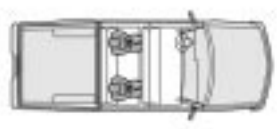
Don't use child restraints on these seats. They won't work properly.

## Rear Seat Passengers

It's very important for rear seat passengers to buckle up! Accident statistics show that unbelted people in the rear seat are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

Rear passengers who aren't safety belted can be thrown out of the vehicle in a crash. And they can strike others in the vehicle who are wearing safety belts.

### Rear Seat Outside Passenger Positions (Crew Cab)



## Lap-Shoulder Belt (Crew Cab)

The positions next to the windows have lap-shoulder belts. Here's how to wear one properly.

1. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted. The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.
2. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

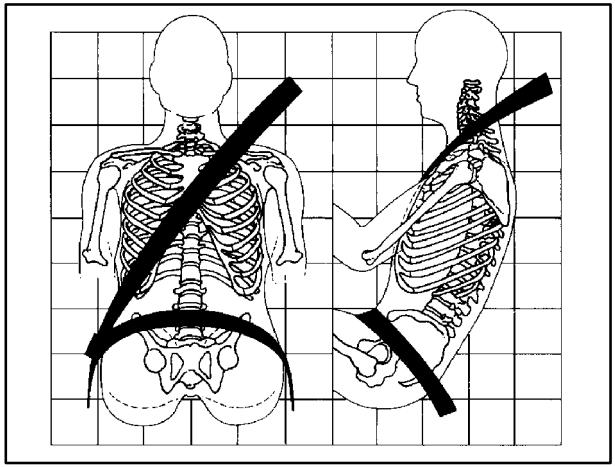
   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

   When the shoulder belt is pulled out all the way, it will lock. If it does, let it go back all the way and start again.

   If the belt is not long enough, see "Safety Belt Extender" at the end of this section.

   Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

3. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder part.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you'd be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there's a sudden stop or a crash. The safety belt also locks if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.**

To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle.

## Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

### Infants and Young Children

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by the appropriate restraint. Young children should not use the vehicle's safety belts, unless there is no other choice.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**People should never hold a baby in their arms while riding in a vehicle. A baby doesn't weigh much -- until a crash. During a crash a baby will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it.**

**CAUTION: (Continued)**

**CAUTION: (Continued)**

**For example, in a crash at only 25 mph (40 km/h), a 12-lb. (5.5 kg) baby will suddenly become a 240-lb. (110 kg) force on a person's arms. A baby should be secured in an appropriate restraint.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Children who are up against, or very close to, any air bag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Air bags plus lap-shoulder belts offer outstanding protection for adults and older children, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its air bag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide.**

***Q:*** **What are the different types of add-on child restraints?**

**A:** Add-on child restraints, which are purchased by the vehicle's owner, are available in four basic types. Selection of a particular restraint should take into consideration not only the child's weight, height and age but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used.

For most basic types of child restraints, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

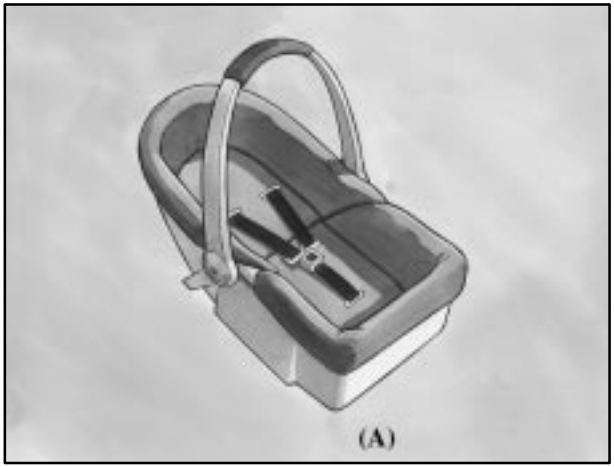
**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Newborn infants need complete support, including support for the head and neck. This is necessary because a newborn infant's neck is weak and its head weighs so much compared with the rest of its body. In a crash, an infant in a rear-facing seat settles into the restraint, so the crash forces can be distributed across the strongest part of an infant's body, the back and shoulders. Infants always should be secured in appropriate infant restraints.**

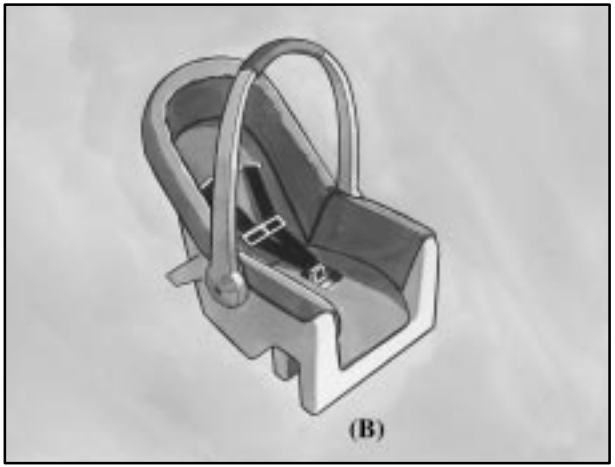
**⚠ CAUTION:**

**The body structure of a young child is quite unlike that of an adult or older child, for whom the safety belts are designed. A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that's unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. Young children always should be secured in appropriate child restraints.**

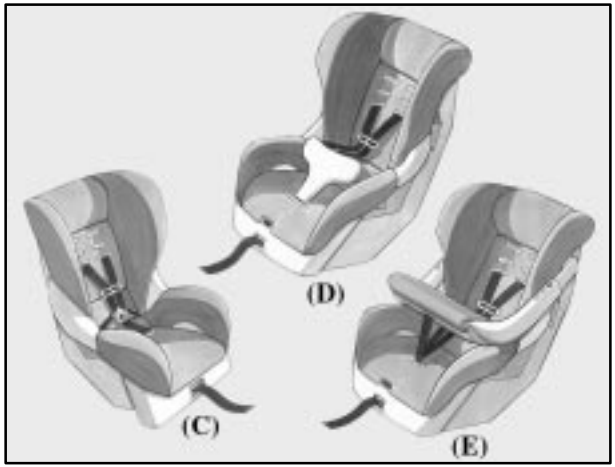
# Restraint Systems for Children



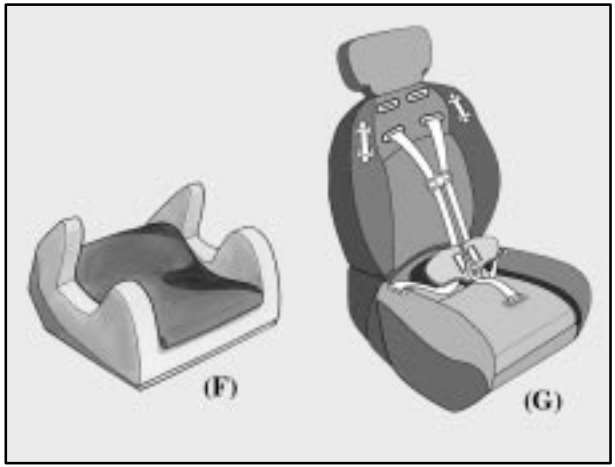

An infant car bed (A), a special bed made for use in a motor vehicle, is an infant restraint system designed to restrain or position a child on a continuous flat surface. Make sure that the infant's head rests toward the center of the vehicle.




A rear-facing infant seat (B) provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.




A forward-facing child seat (C-E) provides restraint for the child's body with the harness and also sometimes with surfaces such as T-shaped or shelf-like shields.




A booster seat (F-G) is a child restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system. Some booster seats have a shoulder belt positioner, and some high-back booster seats have a five-point harness. A booster seat can also help a child to see out the window.

**Q: How do child restraints work?**

**A:** A child restraint system is any device designed for use in a motor vehicle to restrain, seat, or position children. A built-in child restraint system is a permanent part of the motor vehicle. An add-on child restraint system is a portable one, which is purchased by the vehicle's owner.

For many years, add-on child restraints have used the adult belt system in the vehicle. To help reduce the chance of injury, the child also has to be secured within the restraint. The vehicle's belt system secures the add-on child restraint in the vehicle, and the add-on child restraint's harness system holds the child in place within the restraint.

One system, the three-point harness, has straps that come down over each of the infant's shoulders and buckle together at the crotch. The five-point harness system has two shoulder straps, two hip straps and a crotch strap. A shield may take the place of hip straps. A T-shaped shield has shoulder straps that are attached to a flat pad which rests low against the child's body. A shelf- or armrest-type shield has straps that are attached to a wide, shelf-like shield that swings up or to the side.

When choosing a child restraint, be sure the child restraint is designed to be used in a vehicle. If it is, it will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

Then follow the instructions for the restraint. You may find these instructions on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both. These restraints use the belt system in your vehicle, but the child also has to be secured within the restraint to help reduce the chance of personal injury. When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

## Where to Put the Restraint (Regular Cab and Extended Cab Pickup)

The child restraint must be secured properly in the right front passenger seat. If you want to secure a rear-facing child restraint in the right front passenger's seat, turn off the passenger's air bag. See "Air Bag Off Switch" and "Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position" in the Index for more on this, including important safety information.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's air bag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Be sure to turn off the air bag before using a rear-facing child restraint in the right front seat position.**

## Where to Put the Restraint (Crew Cab Pickup)

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear rather than the front seat. General Motors, therefore, recommends that child restraints be secured in a rear seat outside position, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat. *Never* put a rear-facing child restraint in the right front passenger's seat.

Here's why:

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**A child riding in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's air bag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Always secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat.**

**You may secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat, but before you do, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It's better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.**

There is limited space in the rear seating area of a crew cab pickup model. If you want to secure a child restraint in a rear outside seating position of a crew cab model, be sure to study the instructions that came with your child restraint to see if there is enough room to secure your seat properly. Don't secure a child restraint in the center rear seating position, because the restraints won't work properly.

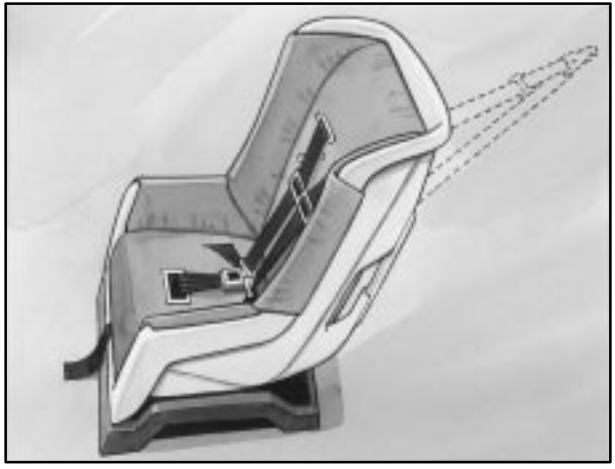
If a forward-facing child seat must be secured in the vehicle's right front seat, the seat should be moved back as far as possible. However, it is better to secure the restraint in a rear seat.

Wherever you install it, be sure to secure the child restraint properly. Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle -- even when no child is in it.

## Top Strap

Some child restraints have a top strap, or "top tether." It can help restrain the child restraint during a collision. For it to work, a top strap must be properly anchored to the vehicle. Some top strap-equipped child restraints are designed for use with or without the top strap being anchored. Others require the top strap always to be anchored. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint. If yours requires that the top strap be anchored, don't use the restraint unless it is anchored properly.

If the child restraint does not have a top strap, one can be obtained, in kit form, for many child restraints. Ask the child restraint manufacturer whether or not a kit is available.

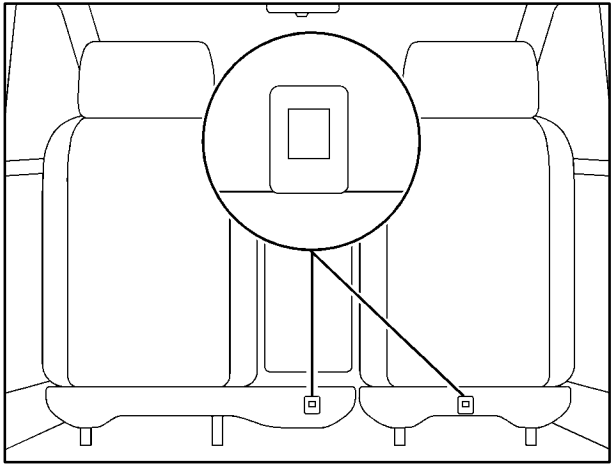


In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top strap, and that the strap be anchored. In the United States, some child restraints also have a top strap. If your child restraint has a top strap, it should be anchored.

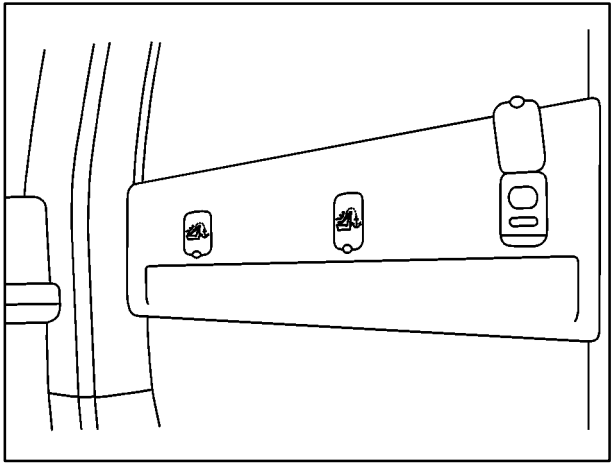
Anchor the top strap to one of the following anchor points. Be sure to use an anchor point located on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed. If you have an adjustable head restraint, route the top strap under it.

When using a top strap-equipped child restraint in a rear outboard seating position of a crew cab model, route the top strap through the opening in the head restraint. Then, attach it to the anchor point for that seating position.

Once you have the top strap anchored, you'll be ready to secure the child restraint itself. Tighten the top strap when and as the child restraint manufacturer's instructions say.

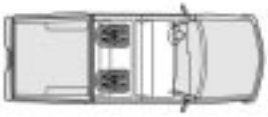


Anchor points for the top strap in a regular or extended cab are located behind the front seat.



The anchor points for the rear seat child restraint positions in the Crew Cab are located on the back wall behind the rear seat.

## Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position (Crew Cab Models)



You'll be using the lap-shoulder belt. See the earlier part about the top strap if the child restraint has one. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Put the restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

   If the shoulder belt goes in front of the child's face or neck, put it behind the child restraint.

3. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

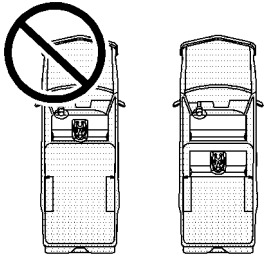
4. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.

5. To tighten the belt, feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor while you push down on the child restraint. If you're using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

6. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

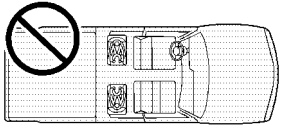
To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

## Securing a Child Restraint in the Center Front Seat Position (Regular Cab & Extended Cab Models) and in the Center Rear Seat Position (Crew Cab Models)



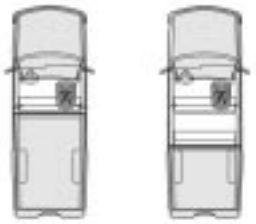
Don't use child restraints in these positions. The restraints won't work properly.

### Jump Seats (Extended Cab)

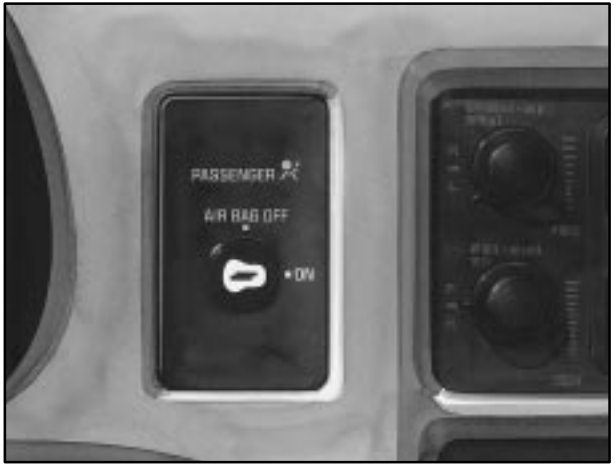


Don't use child restraints in these positions. The restraints won't work properly.

## Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position



Your vehicle has a passenger air bag. If your vehicle is a regular cab pickup or an extended cab pickup, there's a switch on the instrument panel that you can use to turn off the right front passenger's air bag when you want to secure a rear-facing child restraint at the right front passenger's position. See "Air Bag Off Switch" in the Index for more on this, including important safety information.




Unless your vehicle has the air bag off switch and the passenger's air bag has been turned off, never put a rear-facing child restraint in the right front passenger's seat. Here's why:

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's air bag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. If your vehicle is a crew cab, do not use a rear-facing child restraint in the right front passenger's position. If your vehicle is a regular cab pickup or an extended cab pickup, be sure to turn off the air bag before using a rear-facing child restraint in the right front seat position.**

**If a forward-facing child restraint is suitable for your child, always move the passenger seat as far back as it will go.**

Although a rear seat is a safer place, you can secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat of a crew cab.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If the air bag readiness light ever comes on when you have turned off the air bag, it means that something may be wrong with the air bag system. The right front passenger's air bag could inflate even though the switch is off. If this ever happens, don't let anyone whom the national government has identified as a member of a passenger air bag risk group sit in the right front passenger's position (for example, don't secure a rear-facing child restraint in your vehicle) until you have your vehicle serviced. See "Air Bag Off Switch" in the Index.**

You'll be using the lap-shoulder belt. See the earlier part about the top strap if the child restraint has one. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Your vehicle has a right front passenger's air bag. If your vehicle is a regular cab pickup or an extended cab pickup and you are using a rear-facing child restraint in this seat, make sure the air bag is turned off. See "Air Bag Off Switch" in the Index. On all models, if your child restraint is forward-facing, always move the seat as far back as it will go before securing it in this seat. See "Seats" in the Index.
2. Put the restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

   If the shoulder belt goes in front of the child's face or neck, put it behind the child restraint.

4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

5. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.

6. To tighten the belt, feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor while you push down on the child restraint. If you're using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

If you were using a rear-facing child restraint in a regular cab model or extended cab model, turn on the right front passenger's air bag when you remove the rear-facing child restraint from the vehicle unless the person who will be sitting there is a member of a passenger air bag risk group. See "Air Bag Off Switch" in the Index.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If the right front passenger's air bag is turned off for a person who isn't in a risk group identified by the national government, that person won't have the extra protection of an air bag. In a crash, the air bag wouldn't be able to inflate and help protect the person sitting there. Don't turn off the passenger's air bag unless the person sitting there is in a risk group. See "Air Bag Off Switch" in the Index for more on this, including important safety information.**

## Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's safety belts.

If you have the choice, a child should sit next to a window so the child can wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide.

**Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?**

**A:** If possible, an older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Never do this.**

**Here two children are wearing the same belt. The belt can't properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, the two children can be crushed together and seriously injured. A belt must be used by only one person at a time.**

***Q:*** **What if a child is wearing a lap-shoulder belt, but the child is so small that the shoulder belt is very close to the child's face or neck?**

**A:** Move the child toward the center of the vehicle, but be sure that the shoulder belt still is on the child's shoulder, so that in a crash the child's upper body would have the restraint that belts provide. If the child is so small that the shoulder belt is still very close to the child's face or neck, you might want to place the child in a seat that has a lap belt, if your vehicle has one.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Never do this.**

**Here a child is sitting in a seat that has a lap-shoulder belt, but the shoulder part is behind the child. If the child wears the belt in this way, in a crash the child might slide under the belt. The belt's force would then be applied right on the child's abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries.**

Wherever the child sits, the lap portion of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the child's thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

## Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt isn't long enough to fasten, your dealer will order you an extender. It's free. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. The extender will be just for you, and just for the seat in your vehicle that you choose. Don't let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. To wear it, just attach it to the regular safety belt.

## Checking Your Restraint Systems

Now and then, make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired.

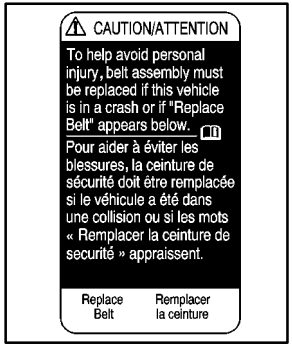
Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Also look for any opened or broken air bag covers, and have them repaired or replaced. (The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.)

# Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash

If you've had a crash, do you need new belts?

After a very minor collision, nothing may be necessary. But if the belts were stretched, as they would be if worn during a more severe crash, then you need new parts.




If you ever see a label on the driver's or the right front passenger's safety belt that says to replace the belt, be sure to do so. Then the new belt will be there to help protect you in a collision. You would see this label on the belt near the door opening.

If belts are cut or damaged, replace them. Collision damage also may mean you will need to have safety belt or seat parts repaired or replaced. New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the belt wasn't being used at the time of the collision.

If an air bag inflates, you'll need to replace air bag system parts. See the part on the air bag system earlier in this section.

# Section 2 Features and Controls

Here you can learn about the many standard and optional features on your vehicle, and information on starting, shifting and braking. Also explained are the instrument panel and the warning systems that tell you if everything is working properly -- and what to do if you have a problem.


2-2 Windows
2-5 Keys
2-7 Door Locks
2-11 Remote Keyless Entry System (If Equipped)
2-14 Tailgate
2-15 Theft
2-16 Content Theft-Deterrent (If Equipped)
2-18 Passlock®
2-18 New Vehicle “Break-In”
2-19 Ignition Positions
2-22 Starting Your Engine
2-25 Engine Coolant Heater (If Equipped)
2-26 Automatic Transmission Operation
2-29 Manual Transmission Operation
2-31 Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)
2-34 Parking Brake
2-35 Shifting Into PARK (P) (Automatic Transmission Only)
2-37 Shifting Out of PARK (P) (Automatic Transmission Only)
2-38 Parking Over Things That Burn
2-38 Engine Exhaust
2-39 Running Your Engine While You’re Parked (Automatic Transmission)
2-40 Locking Rear Axle
2-40 Tilt Wheel (If Equipped)
2-41 Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever
2-47 Exterior Lamps
2-50 Interior Lamps
2-52 Mirrors
2-55 Storage Compartments
2-62 Accessory Power Outlets
2-64 Instrument Panel - Your Information System
2-66 Instrument Panel Cluster
2-69 Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators

## Windows

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Leaving children in a vehicle with the windows closed is dangerous. A child can be overcome by the extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Never leave a child alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather.**

## Manual Windows

Turn the hand crank on each door to raise or lower your manual side door windows.

## Power Windows (If Equipped)

If you have power windows, the controls are located on each of the side doors. With power windows, the switches operate the windows when the ignition is on, in ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. (See “Retained Accessory Power” in the Index.) The driver’s door has a switch for the passenger window(s) as well.

Press the side of the switch with the down arrow to lower the window. Press the side of the switch with the up arrow to raise the window.

### Express-Down Window

The driver’s window switch marked AUTO also has an express-down feature that allows you to lower the window without holding the window switch. Press the driver’s window switch down briefly to activate the express-down feature. Lightly tap the switch to open the window slightly. The express-down feature can be interrupted at any time by pressing the up arrow end of the switch.

### Lockout Switch (Crew Cab)

Four-door vehicles have a lockout feature to prevent passengers from operating the power windows. It is located on the driver’s door armrest. Press LOCK to activate this feature. Press NORM and the windows will return to normal operation.

## Swing-Out Windows (Extended Cab)

To open a rear swing-out window, pull the latch toward the front of the vehicle and then push the latch out and rearward.

When you close the window, be sure the latch engages.

## Sliding Rear Window (If Equipped)

Squeeze the latch in the center of the window and slide the glass to open it.

When you close the window, be sure the latch is engaged.

## Keys

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous for many reasons. A child or others could be badly injured or even killed.**

**They could operate the power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move. Don't leave the keys in a vehicle with children.**

This vehicle has one double-sided key for the ignition and door locks. It will fit with either side up.

When a new vehicle is delivered, the dealer provides the owner with a pair of identical keys and a key code number.

The key code number tells your dealer or a qualified locksmith how to make extra keys. Keep this number in a safe place. If you lose your keys, you'll be able to have new ones made easily using this number. Your dealer should also have this number.

## NOTICE:

**Your vehicle has a number of features that can help prevent theft. But you can have a lot of trouble getting into your vehicle if you ever lock your keys inside. You may even have to damage your vehicle to get in. So be sure you have extra keys.**

If you ever do get locked out of your vehicle call the GM Roadside Assistance Center. See "Roadside Assistance Center" in the Index for more information.

# Door Locks

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Unlocked doors can be dangerous.**

- **Passengers -- especially children -- can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked, the handle won't open it. You increase the chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash if the doors aren't locked. So, wear safety belts properly and lock the doors whenever you drive.**
- **Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock your vehicle whenever you leave it.**
- **Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop your vehicle. Locking your doors can help prevent this from happening.**

There are several ways to lock and unlock your vehicle. You can use the keyless entry system, if you have this feature. You can also use your key to unlock your door from the outside. To lock your door from the inside, slide the manual lever on the door down.

To unlock the door, slide the lever on the door up. You will see a red area on the lever.

You can also use the power door lock switch (if equipped).

## Power Door Locks (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has power door locks, the switch is located on the armrest. Remove the ignition key and press LOCK to lock all the doors at once.

To unlock the doors, press the raised area next to the key symbol.

## Programmable Automatic Door Locks (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has power door locks, it is equipped with a feature that enables you to program your power door locks.

The following is a list of the available programming options:

- **All doors lock/Only the driver's door unlocks:** Press the lock side of the power lock switch on the door panel once and then the unlock side once. If your vehicle is not equipped with remote keyless entry, you may not be able to utilize this option.
- **All doors lock/All doors unlock:** Press the lock side of the power lock switch on the door panel once, and then the unlock side twice (this is the factory setting).
- **All doors lock/None of the doors unlock:** Press the lock side of the power lock switch on the door panel once, and then the unlock side three times.
- **No doors lock/None of the doors unlock:** Press the lock side of the power lock switch on the door panel twice. This turns off the automatic lock feature.

For more information, see your dealer.

If your vehicle has an automatic transmission it will be programmed to have all the doors lock automatically when the shift lever is moved out of PARK (P). All the doors will unlock when the shift lever is moved back into PARK (P).

On a manual transmission, all doors will lock when the vehicle speed is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h). The doors will unlock when the key is removed from the ignition.

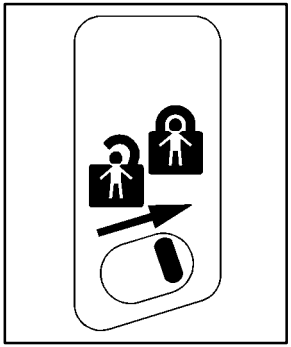
The following instructions detail how to program your door locks. Choose one of the previous programming options before entering the programming mode.

To enter the program mode you need to do the following:

1. Begin with the ignition in OFF. Then pull the turn signal/multifunction lever all the way toward you and hold it while you perform the next step.
2. Turn your key to RUN and OFF twice. Then, with the key in OFF, release the turn signal/multifunction lever. Once you do this, you will hear the lock switch lock and unlock.
3. You are now ready to program the automatic door locks. Select one of the previous four programming options and follow the instructions. You will have 30 seconds to begin programming. If you exceed the 30 second limit, the locks will automatically lock and unlock to indicate you have left the program mode. If this occurs, repeat the procedure beginning with Step 1. You can exit the program mode any time by turning the ignition to RUN (the locks will automatically lock and unlock to indicate you are leaving the program mode). If the lock/unlock switches are not pressed while in the programming mode, the auto lock/unlock setting will not be modified.

## Rear Door Security Locks (If Equipped)

With this feature, you can lock the rear doors so they can't be opened from the inside by passengers.



The security lock lever is located on the inside edge of each rear door.

To use the security locks, do the following:

1. Open one of the rear doors.
2. Slide the lever up to the lock symbol to engage the lock or, slide the lever down to the unlock symbol to disengage the lock.
3. Close the door.
4. Repeat these steps on the opposite rear door.

If the security locks are engaged, the rear doors of your vehicle cannot be opened from the inside. If you want to open the rear door when the security lock is on, unlock the door and open the door from the outside.

## Lockout Prevention

This feature protects you from locking your key in the vehicle when the key is in the ignition and a door is open.

If the power lock switch is pressed when a door is open and the key is in the ignition, all of the doors will lock and then the driver's door will unlock.

## Leaving Your Vehicle

If you are leaving the vehicle, take your keys, open your door and set the locks from inside. Then get out and close the door.

# Remote Keyless Entry System (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has this feature, you can lock and unlock your doors from about 3 feet (1 m) up to 30 feet (9 m) away using the remote keyless entry transmitter supplied with your vehicle.

Your keyless entry system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

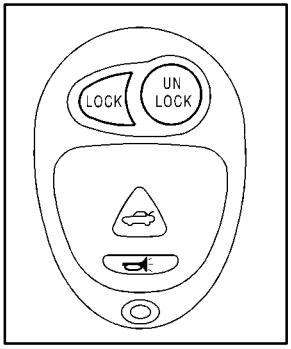
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

At times you may notice a decrease in range. This is normal for any remote keyless entry system. If the transmitter does not work or if you have to stand closer to your vehicle for the transmitter to work, try this:

- Check the distance. You may be too far from your vehicle. You may need to stand closer during rainy or snowy weather.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal. Take a few steps to the left or right, hold the transmitter higher, and try again.
- Check to determine if battery replacement or resynchronization is necessary. See the instructions that follow.
- If you're still having trouble, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

## Operation




**UNLOCK:** When you press UNLOCK, the driver's door will unlock automatically, the parking lamps will flash and the interior lights will go on.

If you press UNLOCK again within three seconds, the remaining doors will unlock, the parking lamps will flash and the interior lights will go on.

**LOCK:** Press LOCK to lock all the doors. Press LOCK again within three seconds and the horn will chirp.

### Panic Alarm Button

When the panic button with the horn symbol on the keyless entry transmitter is pressed, the horn will sound and the headlamps and taillamps will flash for up to 30 seconds. This can be turned off by pressing the panic button again, waiting for 30 seconds, or starting the vehicle.

## Matching Transmitter(s) to Your Vehicle

Each remote keyless entry transmitter is coded to prevent another transmitter from unlocking your vehicle. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased through your dealer. Remember to bring any remaining transmitters with you when you go to your dealer. When the dealer matches the replacement transmitter to your vehicle, any remaining transmitters must also be matched. Once your dealer has coded the new transmitter, the lost transmitter will not unlock your vehicle. Each vehicle can have a maximum of four transmitters matched to it.

## Battery Replacement

Under normal use, the battery in your remote keyless entry transmitter should last about two years.

You can tell the battery is weak if the transmitter won't work at the normal range in any location. If you have to get close to your vehicle before the transmitter works, it's probably time to change the battery.

**NOTICE:**

**When replacing the battery, use care not to touch any of the circuitry. Static from your body transferred to these surfaces may damage the transmitter.**

To replace the battery in the keyless entry transmitter do the following:

1. Insert an object like a thin coin in the slot between the covers of the transmitter housing near the key ring hole. Remove the bottom by twisting the coin.
2. Remove and replace the battery with a three volt CR2032 or equivalent battery, positive (+) side up.
3. Align the covers and snap them together.
4. Resynchronize the transmitter.
5. Check the operation of the transmitter.

## Third Door (Extended Cab) (If Equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a side access panel for convenience in loading and unloading cargo.

To open the side access panel, first open the driver's front door. Then, use the handle located on the front edge of the door panel to open it.

You must close the side access panel before you can close the driver's door.

## Tailgate

You can open the tailgate by pulling up on the handle while pulling the tailgate down.

When you put the tailgate back up, be sure it latches securely.

Follow these steps if you want to remove the tailgate:

1. Raise the tailgate slightly.

2. Remove both retaining cables. To remove each cable, turn it so the end faces the front. Then, push forward so the larger part of the hole is over the bolt. Pull the end over the bolt.

3. With the tailgate halfway down, pull the tailgate toward you at the left side and then move the tailgate to the left to release the right side.

Reverse the procedure to reinstall the tailgate. Make sure it is secure.

# Theft

Vehicle theft is big business, especially in some cities. Although your vehicle has a number of theft-deterrent features, we know that nothing we put on it can make it impossible to steal. However, there are ways you can help.

## Key in the Ignition

If you leave your vehicle with the keys inside, it's an easy target for joy riders or professional thieves -- so don't do it.

When you park your vehicle and open the driver's door, you'll hear a chime reminding you to remove your key from the ignition and take it with you. Always do this. Your steering wheel will be locked, and so will your ignition. If you have an automatic transmission, taking your key out also locks your transmission. Also remember to lock the doors.

## Parking at Night

Park in a lighted spot, close all windows and lock your vehicle. Remember to keep your valuables out of sight. Put them in a storage area, or take them with you.

## Parking Lots

Even if you park in a lot where someone will be watching your vehicle, it's still best to lock it up and take your keys. But what if you have to leave your ignition key? What if you have to leave something valuable in your vehicle?

- Put your valuables in a storage area, like your glove box.
- If your vehicle has a remote keyless entry system, take the transmitter with you.
- Lock all the doors except the driver's.

# Content Theft-Deterrent (If Equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Content Theft-Deterrent alarm system.

With this system, the SECURITY light will flash as you open the door (if your ignition is off).

This light reminds you to activate the theft-deterrent system. Here's how to do it:

1. Open the door.
2. Lock the door with the power door lock switch or the remote keyless entry transmitter. The SECURITY light should come on and stay on.
3. Close all doors. The SECURITY light should go off after approximately 30 seconds. The alarm is not armed until the SECURITY light goes off.

If a door is opened without the key or the remote keyless entry transmitter, the alarm will go off. Your vehicle's headlamps will flash and the horn will sound for 110 seconds, then will turn off to save the battery power.

Remember, the theft-deterrent system won't activate if you lock the doors with a key or use the manual door lock. It activates only if you use a power door lock switch with the door open, or with the remote keyless entry transmitter. You should also remember that you can start your vehicle with the correct ignition key if the alarm has been set off.

Here's how to avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- If you don't want to activate the theft-deterrent system, the vehicle should be locked with the door key *after* the doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with a key, or use the remote keyless entry transmitter. Unlocking a door any other way will set off the alarm.

If you set off the alarm by accident, unlock any door with the key. You can also turn off the alarm by pressing UNLOCK on the remote keyless entry transmitter. The alarm won't stop if you try to unlock a door any other way.

## Testing the Alarm

The alarm can be tested by following these steps:

1. From inside the vehicle, lower the driver's window and open the driver's door.
2. Activate the system by locking the doors with the power door lock switch while the door is open, or with the remote keyless entry transmitter.
3. Get out of the vehicle, close the door and wait for the SECURITY light to go out.
4. Then reach in through the window, unlock the door with the manual door lock and open the door. This should set off the alarm.

If the alarm does not sound when it should but the vehicle's headlamps flash, check to see if the horn works. The horn fuse may be blown. To replace the fuse, see "Fuses and Circuit Breakers" in the Index.

If the alarm does not sound or the vehicle's headlamps do not flash, the vehicle should be serviced by an authorized service center.

## Passlock®

Your vehicle is equipped with the Passlock theft-deterrent system.

Passlock is a passive theft-deterrent system. Passlock enables fuel if the ignition lock cylinder is turned with a valid key. If a correct key is not used or the ignition lock cylinder is tampered with, fuel is disabled.

During normal operation, the SECURITY light will go off approximately five seconds after the key is turned to RUN.

If the engine stalls and the SECURITY light flashes, wait about 10 minutes until the light stops flashing before trying to restart the engine. Remember to release the key from START as soon as the engine starts.

If the engine does not start after three tries, the vehicle needs service.

If the engine is running and the SECURITY message comes on, you will be able to restart the engine if you turn the engine off. However, your Passlock system is not working properly and must be serviced by your dealer. Your vehicle is not protected by Passlock at this time. You may also want to check the fuse (see "Fuses and Circuit Breakers" in the Index). See your dealer for service.

In an emergency, call the GM Roadside Assistance Center. See "Roadside Assistance" in the Index.

## New Vehicle "Break-In"

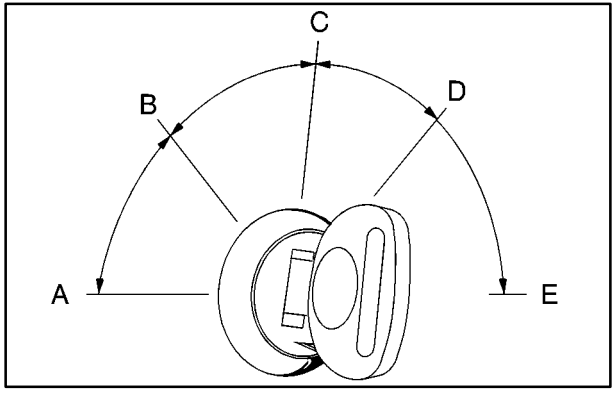
**NOTICE:**

**Your vehicle doesn't need an elaborate "break-in." But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:**

- **Keep your speed at 55 mph (88 km/h) or less for the first 500 miles (805 km).**
- **Don't drive at any one speed -- fast or slow -- for the first 500 miles (805 km). Don't make full-throttle starts.**
- **Avoid making hard stops for the first 200 miles (322 km) or so. During this time your new brake linings aren't yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.**
- **Don't tow a trailer during break-in. See "Towing a Trailer" in the Index for more information.**

## Ignition Positions

With the key in the ignition, you can turn it to five different positions.




**A (ACCESSORY):** This position lets you use things like the radio and the windshield wipers and power windows (if equipped) when the engine is off. Push in the key and turn it toward you. Your steering wheel will remain locked, just as it was before you inserted the key.

**NOTICE:**

**Don't operate accessories in the ACCESSORY position for long periods of time. Prolonged operation of accessories in the ACCESSORY position could drain your battery and prevent you from starting your vehicle.**

## ⚠ CAUTION:

**On manual transmission vehicles, turning the key to LOCK will lock the steering column and result in a loss of ability to steer the vehicle. This could cause a collision. If you need to turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the key only to OFF. Don't press the key release button while the vehicle is moving.**

**B (LOCK):** This position locks your ignition, steering wheel and transmission. It's a theft-deterrent feature. You will only be able to remove your key when the ignition is turned to LOCK.

## NOTICE:

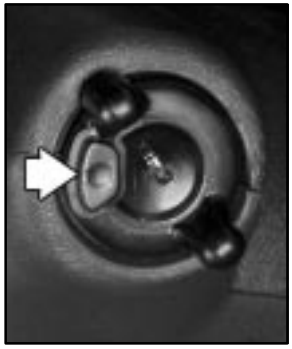
**If your key seems stuck in LOCK and you can't turn it, be sure you are using the correct key; if so, is it all the way in? If it is, then turn the steering wheel left and right while you turn the key hard. Turn the key only with your hand. Using a tool to force it could break the key or the ignition switch. If none of this works, then your vehicle needs service.**

**C (OFF):** This position lets you turn off the engine but still turn the steering wheel. Use OFF if you must have your vehicle in motion while the engine is off (for example, if your vehicle is being towed).

**D (RUN):** This is the position for driving.

**E (START):** This position starts your engine.

## Key Release Button



The key cannot be removed from the ignition of manual transmission vehicles unless the key release button is used.

To remove the key on manual transmission vehicles, turn the key to OFF. Then turn the key to LOCK while pressing the key release button down at the same time. Pull the key straight out.

On automatic transmission vehicles, turn the key to LOCK and pull it straight out.

## Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Retained Accessory Power (RAP) feature which will allow certain features on your vehicle to continue to work for up to 20 minutes after the ignition key is turned to OFF.

Your radio and power windows will work when the ignition key is in RUN or ACCESSORY. Once the key is turned from RUN to OFF, these features will continue to work for up to 20 minutes or until a door is opened.

# Starting Your Engine

## Automatic Transmission

Move your shift lever to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). Your engine won't start in any other position -- that's a safety feature. To restart when you're already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only.

**NOTICE:**

**Don't try to shift to PARK (P) if your vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to PARK (P) only when your vehicle is stopped.**

## Manual Transmission

The gear selector should be in neutral and the parking brake engaged. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor and start the engine. Your vehicle won't start if the clutch pedal is not all the way down -- that's a safety feature.

## Starting Your "VORTEC" 2200 L4 Engine

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn your ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as your engine gets warm.

**NOTICE:**

**Holding your key in START for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause your battery to be drained much sooner. And the excessive heat can damage your starter motor. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery or damaging your starter.**

2. If it doesn't start, wait about 15 seconds and try again to start the engine by turning the ignition key to START. Wait about 15 seconds between each try.

   When your engine has run about 10 seconds to warm up, your vehicle is ready to be driven. Don't "race" your engine when it's cold.

   If the weather is below freezing (32°F or 0°C), let the engine run for a few minutes to warm up.

3. If your engine still won't start (or starts but then stops), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for about three seconds. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing, but this time keep the pedal down for five or six seconds. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine.

**NOTICE:**

**Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you don't, your engine might not perform properly.**

## Starting Your "VORTEC" 4300 V6 Engine

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as your engine gets warm.

**NOTICE:**

**Holding your key in START for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause your battery to be drained much sooner. And the excessive heat can damage your starter motor. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery or damaging your starter.**

2. If it doesn't start within 10 seconds, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor, while you hold the ignition key in START. When the engine starts, let go of the key and let up on the accelerator pedal. Wait about 15 seconds between each try.

When starting your engine in very cold weather (below 0°F or -18°C), do this:

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to START and hold it there up to 15 seconds. When the engine starts, let go of the key.
2. If your engine still won't start (or starts but then stops), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for about three seconds. When the engine starts, let go of the key and accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing, but this time keep the pedal down for five or six seconds. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine.

## NOTICE:

**Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you don't, your engine might not perform properly.**

## Engine Coolant Heater (If Equipped)

In very cold weather, 0°F (-18°C) or colder, the engine coolant heater can help. You'll get easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Usually, the coolant heater should be plugged in a minimum of four hours prior to starting your vehicle. At temperatures above 32°F (0°C), use of the coolant heater is not required. If you have the 2200 L4 (VIN Code 5) engine and are using ethanol (E-85) fuel with 70% or more ethanol in very cold weather, the use of the engine coolant heater is important. For more information, see "Fuel E-85" in the Index.

### To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is located on the driver's side of the engine compartment, behind the underhood fuse block.
3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

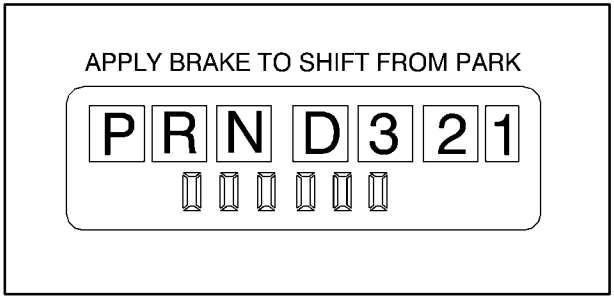
**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Plugging the cord into an ungrounded outlet could cause an electrical shock. Also, the wrong kind of extension cord could overheat and cause a fire. You could be seriously injured. Plug the cord into a properly grounded three-prong 110-volt AC outlet. If the cord won't reach, use a heavy-duty three-prong extension cord rated for at least 15 amps.**

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you don't, it could be damaged.

How long should you keep the coolant heater plugged in? The answer depends on the outside temperature, the kind of oil you have, and some other things. Instead of trying to list everything here, we ask that you contact your dealer in the area where you'll be parking your vehicle. The dealer can give you the best advice for that particular area.

# Automatic Transmission Operation




Your automatic transmission has a shift lever on the steering column.

There are several different positions for your shift lever.

It features an electronic shift position indicator within the instrument cluster. This display must be powered anytime the shift lever is capable of being moved out of PARK (P). This means that if your key is in OFF, but not locked, there will be a small current drain on your battery which could discharge your battery over a period of time. If you need to leave your key in the ignition in OFF for an extended period, it is recommended that you disconnect the battery cable from the battery to prevent discharging your battery.

**PARK (P):** This position locks your rear wheels. It's the best position to use when you start your engine because your vehicle can't move easily.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**It is dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll.**

**Don't leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P).**

**See "Shifting Into PARK (P)" in the Index.**

**If you're pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.**

Make sure the shift lever is fully in PARK (P) before starting the engine. Your vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system. You have to fully apply your regular brakes before you can shift from PARK (P) when the ignition key is in RUN. If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever -- push the shift lever all the way into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into the gear you wish. See “Shifting Out of PARK (P)” in the Index.

**REVERSE (R):** Use this gear to back up.

## NOTICE:

**Shifting to REVERSE (R) while your vehicle is moving forward could damage your transmission. Shift to REVERSE (R) only after your vehicle is stopped.**

To rock your vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice or sand without damaging your transmission, see “Stuck In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow” in the Index.

**NEUTRAL (N):** In this position, your engine doesn’t connect with the wheels. To restart when you’re already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only.

## ⚠ CAUTION:

**Shifting out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) while your engine is “racing” (running at high speed) is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, your vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Don’t shift out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) while your engine is racing.**

## NOTICE:

**Damage to your transmission caused by shifting out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) with the engine racing isn’t covered by your warranty.**

**DRIVE (D):** This position is for normal driving. If you need more power for passing, and you're:

- Going less than about 35 mph (55 km/h), push your accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 35 mph (55 km/h) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

You'll shift down to the next gear and have more power.

DRIVE (D) should not be used when towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, driving on steep hills, or for off-road driving. Select THIRD (3) when operating the vehicle under any of these conditions.

**THIRD (3):** This position is also used for normal driving, however, it offers more power and lower fuel economy than DRIVE (D). You should use THIRD (3) when towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, driving on steep hills or winding roads or for off-road driving.

**SECOND (2):** This position gives you more power but lower fuel economy than THIRD (3). You can use SECOND (2) on hills. It can help control your speed as you go down steep mountain roads, but then you would also want to use your brakes off and on. You can also use SECOND (2) for starting your vehicle from a stop on slippery road surfaces.

**FIRST (1):** This position gives you even more power but lower fuel economy than SECOND (2). You can use it on very steep hills, or in deep snow or mud. If the shift lever is put in FIRST (1) while the vehicle is moving forward, the transmission won't shift into FIRST (1) until the vehicle is going slowly enough.

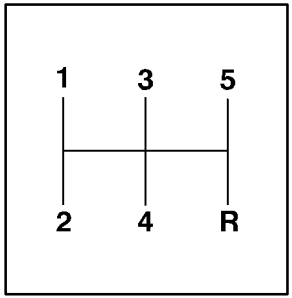
## NOTICE:

**If your rear wheels can't turn, don't try to drive. This might happen if you were stuck in very deep sand or mud or were up against a solid object. You could damage your transmission.**

**Also, if you stop when going uphill, don't hold your vehicle there with only the accelerator pedal. This could overheat and damage the transmission. Use your brakes or shift into PARK (P) to hold your vehicle in position on a hill.**

# Manual Transmission Operation

## 5-Speed




This is your shift pattern.

Here's how to operate your transmission:

**FIRST (1):** Press the clutch pedal and shift into FIRST (1). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you slowly press down on the accelerator pedal.

You can shift into FIRST (1) when you're going less than 20 mph (30 km/h). If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into FIRST (1), put the shift lever in NEUTRAL and let up on the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down. Then shift into FIRST (1).

**SECOND (2):** Press the clutch pedal as you let up on the accelerator pedal and shift into SECOND (2). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

**THIRD, FOURTH AND FIFTH (3, 4 and 5):**Shift into THIRD (3), FOURTH (4) and FIFTH (5) the same way you do for SECOND (2). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

To stop, let up on the accelerator pedal and press the brake pedal. Just before the vehicle stops, press the clutch pedal and the brake pedal, and shift to NEUTRAL.

**NEUTRAL:** Use this position when you start or idle your engine.

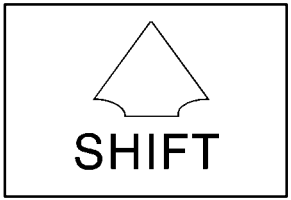
**REVERSE (R):** To back up, press the clutch pedal. After the vehicle stops, shift into REVERSE (R). For vehicles equipped with the VORTEC 4300 V6 engine, you must wait six seconds before shifting into REVERSE (R). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

**NOTICE:**

**Shift to REVERSE (R) only after your vehicle is stopped. Shifting to REVERSE (R) while your vehicle is moving could damage your transmission.**

Use REVERSE (R), along with the parking brake, for parking your vehicle.

## Shift Light




If you have a manual transmission, you have a SHIFT light.

This light will show you when to shift to the next higher gear for best fuel economy.

When this light comes on, you can shift to the next higher gear if weather, road and traffic conditions let you. For the best fuel economy, accelerate slowly and shift when the light comes on.

While you accelerate, it is normal for the light to go on and off if you quickly change the position of the accelerator. Ignore the SHIFT light when you downshift.

## Shift Speeds

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If you skip a gear when you downshift, you could lose control of your vehicle. You could injure yourself or others. Don't shift down more than one gear at a time when you downshift.**

If your vehicle has four-wheel drive and is equipped with a manual transmission, disregard the SHIFT light when the transfer case is in 4LO.

# Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has four-wheel drive, you can send your engine's driving power to all four wheels for extra traction. To get the most satisfaction out of four-wheel drive, you must be familiar with its operation. Read the part that follows before using four-wheel drive. You should use two-wheel high (2HI) for most normal driving conditions.

**NOTICE:**

**Driving in the 4HI or 4LO positions for a long time on dry or wet pavement could shorten the life of your vehicle's drivetrain.**

## Electronic Transfer Case (If Equipped)

The electronic transfer case buttons are located to the right of the steering wheel.

Use these buttons to shift into and out of four-wheel drive. You can choose among three driving settings:

**2HI:** This setting is for driving in most street and highway situations. Your front axle is not engaged in two-wheel drive. When this lamp is lit, it is about one-half as bright as the others.

**4HI:** This setting engages your front axle to help drive your vehicle. Use 4HI when you need extra traction, such as on snowy or icy roads, or in most off-road situations.

**4LO:** This setting also engages your front axle to give you extra traction. You may never need 4LO. It sends the maximum power to all four wheels. You might choose 4LO if you were driving off-road in sand, mud or deep snow and climbing or descending steep hills.

Indicator lights in the buttons show you which setting you are in. The indicator lights will come on briefly when you turn on the ignition and one will stay on. If the lights do not come on, you should take your vehicle in for service. An indicator light will flash while shifting. It will remain illuminated when the shift is completed.

### Shifting from 2HI to 4HI

Press and release the 4HI button. This can be done at any speed, and the front axle will lock automatically.

### Shifting from 4HI to 2HI

Press and release the 2HI button. This can be done at any speed, and the front axle will unlock automatically.

### Shifting from 2HI or 4HI to 4LO

To shift from 2HI or 4HI to 4LO, the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 3 mph (4.8 km/h) with the transmission in NEUTRAL (N) in vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission or the clutch pedal engaged in vehicles equipped with a manual transmission. The preferred method for shifting into 4LO is to have your vehicle moving 1 to 2 mph (1.6 to 3.2 km/h). Press and release the 4LO button. You must wait for the 4LO indicator light to stop flashing and remain illuminated before shifting your transmission into gear or releasing the clutch pedal.

If the 4LO button is pressed when your vehicle is in gear and/or moving, the 4LO indicator light will flash for 30 seconds and not complete the shift unless your vehicle is moving slower than 3 mph (4.8 km/h) and the transmission is in NEUTRAL (N) or the clutch pedal engaged.

On automatic transmission equipped vehicles, if your transfer case does not shift into 4LO, your transmission indicator switch may require adjustment. With your transmission in NEUTRAL (N), press and release the 4LO button. While the 4LO indicator light is flashing, shift your transmission into PARK (P). Wait until the 4LO indicator light remains illuminated before shifting your transmission into gear. This will get you into 4LO, but you should take your vehicle in for service to restore normal operation.

### Shifting from 4LO to 4HI or 2HI

To shift from 4LO to 4HI or 2HI, your vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 3 mph (4.8 km/h) with the transmission in NEUTRAL (N) or the clutch pedal engaged. The preferred method for shifting out of 4LO is to have your vehicle moving 1 to 2 mph (1.6 to 3.2 km/h). Press and release the 4HI button. You must wait for the 4HI indicator light to stop flashing and remain illuminated before shifting your transmission into gear or releasing the clutch pedal.

If the 4HI button is pressed when your vehicle is in gear and/or moving, the 4HI indicator light will flash for 30 seconds but not complete the shift unless the vehicle is moving slower than 3 mph (4.8 km/h) and the transmission is in NEUTRAL (N) or the clutch pedal engaged.

On automatic transmission equipped vehicles, if your transfer case does not shift into 4HI, your transmission indicator switch may require adjustment. With your transmission in NEUTRAL (N), press and release the 4HI button. While the 4HI indicator light is flashing, shift your transmission into PARK (P). Wait until the 4HI indicator light remains illuminated before shifting your transmission into gear. This will get you into 4HI, but you should take your vehicle in for service to restore normal operation.

## Parking Brake

The parking brake is located near the bottom of the instrument panel on the driver's side.

To set the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down with your right foot. Push down the parking brake pedal with your left foot. If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on.

**NOTICE:**

**Driving with the parking brake on can cause your rear brakes to overheat. You may have to replace them, and you could also damage other parts of your vehicle.**

To release the parking brake hold the regular brake pedal down.

If you are towing a trailer and you must park on a hill, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index. That section shows what to do first to keep the trailer from moving.

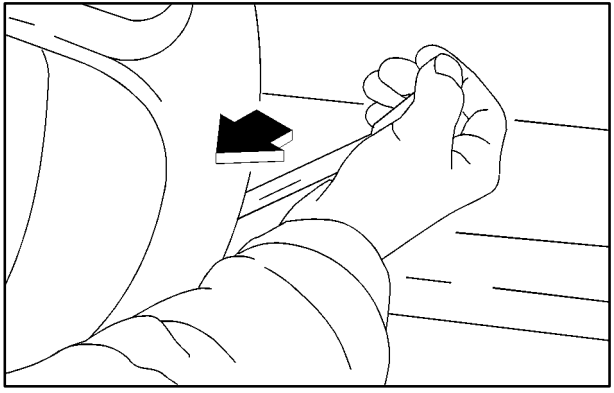
## Shifting Into PARK (P) (Automatic Transmission Only)

**⚠ CAUTION:**

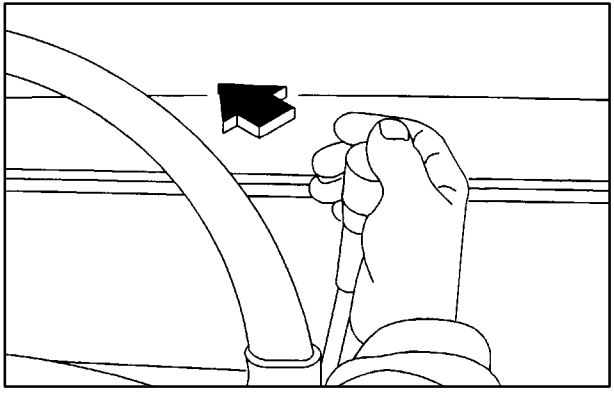
**It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. Always put the shift lever fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. If you're pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.**

1. Hold the brake pedal down with your right foot and set the parking brake with your left foot.

2. Move the shift lever into PARK (P) position like this:



- Pull the lever toward you.



- Move the lever up as far as it will go.

3. Turn the ignition key to LOCK.
4. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave your vehicle with the key, your vehicle is in PARK (P).

## Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine Running (Automatic Transmission Only)

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**It can be dangerous to leave your vehicle with the engine running. Your vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Don't leave your vehicle with the engine running unless you have to.**

If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, be sure your vehicle is in PARK (P) and your parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you've moved the shift lever into PARK (P), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from PARK (P) without first pulling it toward you. If you can, it means that the shift lever wasn't fully locked into PARK (P).

## Torque Lock (Automatic Transmission)

If you are parking on a hill and you don't shift your transmission into PARK (P) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of PARK (P). This is called "torque lock." To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into PARK (P) properly before you leave the driver's seat. To find out how, see "Shifting Into PARK (P)" in the Index.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of PARK (P) *before* you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transmission, so you can pull the shift lever out of PARK (P).

# Shifting Out of PARK (P) (Automatic Transmission Only)

Your vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system. You have to fully apply your regular brakes before you can shift from PARK (P) when the ignition is in RUN. See "Automatic Transmission" in the Index.

If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way up into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application. Then, move the shift lever into the gear you want.

If you ever hold the brake pedal down but still can't shift out of PARK (P), try this:

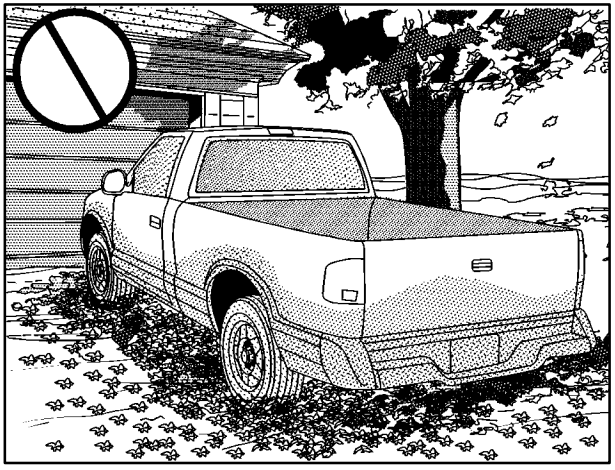
1. Turn the key to OFF.
2. Apply and hold the brake until the end of Step 4.
3. Shift the vehicle to NEUTRAL (N).
4. Start the vehicle and then shift to the drive gear you want.
5. Have the system fixed as soon as you can.

# Parking Your Vehicle (Manual Transmission Only)

Before you get out of your vehicle, move the shift lever into REVERSE (R), and firmly apply the parking brake. Once the shift lever has been placed into REVERSE (R) with the clutch pedal pressed in, you can turn the ignition key to OFF, remove the key and release the clutch.

If you are parking on a hill, or if your vehicle is pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.

## Parking Over Things That Burn



**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under your vehicle and ignite. Don't park over papers, leaves, dry grass or other things that can burn.**

## Engine Exhaust

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Engine exhaust can kill. It contains the gas carbon monoxide (CO), which you can't see or smell. It can cause unconsciousness and death.**

**You might have exhaust coming in if:**

- **Your exhaust system sounds strange or different.**
- **Your vehicle gets rusty underneath.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged in a collision.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged when driving over high points on the road or over road debris.**
- **Repairs weren't done correctly.**
- **Your vehicle or exhaust system had been modified improperly.**

**If you ever suspect exhaust is coming into your vehicle:**

- **Drive it only with all the windows down to blow out any CO; and**
- **Have your vehicle fixed immediately.**

## Running Your Engine While You're Parked (Automatic Transmission)

It's better not to park with the engine running. But if you ever have to, here are some things to know.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Idling the engine with the climate control system off could allow dangerous exhaust into your vehicle. See the earlier Caution under "Engine Exhaust."**

**Also, idling in a closed-in place can let deadly carbon monoxide (CO) into your vehicle even if the fan is at the highest setting. One place this can happen is a garage. Exhaust -- with CO -- can come in easily. NEVER park in a garage with the engine running.**

**Another closed-in place can be a blizzard. See "Blizzard" in the Index.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. Don't leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you've left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P).**

Follow the proper steps to be sure your vehicle won't move. See "Shifting Into PARK (P)" in the Index.

If you're pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.

## Locking Rear Axle (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has this feature, your locking rear axle can give you additional traction on snow, mud, ice, sand or gravel. It works like a standard axle most of the time, but when one of the rear wheels has no traction and the other does, this feature will allow the wheel with traction to move the vehicle.

## Horn

Press the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

## Tilt Wheel (If Equipped)

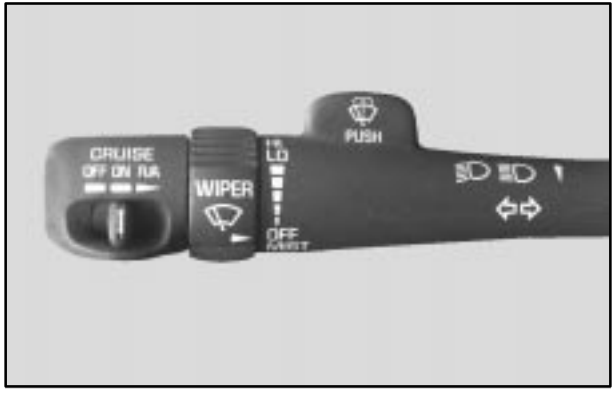
A tilt wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can raise it to the highest level to give your legs more room when you exit and enter your vehicle.

The tilt lever is located on the driver's side of the steering column, under the turn signal lever.

To tilt the wheel, hold the steering wheel and pull the lever toward you. Move the steering wheel to a comfortable level, then release the lever to lock the wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

# Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever



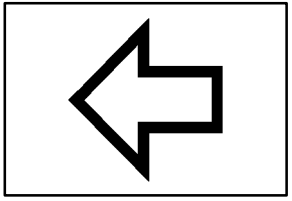

The lever on the left side of the steering column includes the following:

- Turn and Lane-Change Signals
- Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer
- Flash-to-Pass Feature
- Windshield Wipers
- Windshield Washer
- Cruise Control (If Equipped)

## Turn and Lane-Change Signals

The turn signal has two upward (for right) and two downward (for left) positions. These positions allow you to signal a turn or a lane change.

To signal a turn, move the lever all the way up or down. When the turn is finished, the lever will return automatically.



An arrow on the instrument panel cluster will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

To signal a lane change, just raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash. Hold it there until you complete your lane change. The lever will return by itself when you release it.

As you signal a turn or a lane change, if the arrows don't flash but just stay on, a signal bulb may be burned out and other drivers won't see your turn signal.

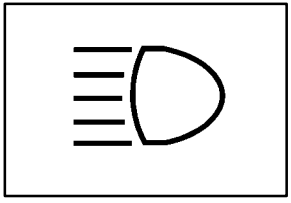
If a bulb is burned out, replace it to help avoid an accident. If the arrows don't go on at all when you signal a turn, check the fuse (see "Fuses and Circuit Breakers" in the Index) and for burned-out bulbs.

### Turn Signal On Chime

If your turn signal is left on for more than 3/4 of a mile (1.2 km), a chime will sound at each flash of the turn signal. To turn off the chime, move the turn signal lever to the off position.

## Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

To change the headlamps from low to high beam or high to low beam, pull the multifunction lever all the way toward you. Then release it.



When the high-beam headlamps are on, this indicator light on the instrument panel cluster will also be on.

## Flash-To-Pass Feature

This feature lets you use your high-beam headlamps to signal a driver in front of you that you want to pass. It works even if your headlamps are in the automatic position.

To use it, pull the turn signal lever toward you, but not so far that you hear a click.

If your headlamps are in the automatic position or on low beam, your high-beam headlamps will turn on. They'll stay on as long as you hold the lever toward you and the high-beam indicator on the dash will come on. Release the lever to return to normal operation.

## Windshield Wipers

Turn the band with the wiper symbol on it to operate the windshield wipers.

**MIST:** Turn the band to MIST for a single wiping cycle. Hold it until the windshield wipers start. Then let it go. The windshield wipers will stop after one wipe. If you want more wipes, hold the band on MIST longer.

**OFF:** Turn the band to OFF to turn off the windshield wipers.

**LO (Low Speed):** Turn the band away from you to LO and past the delay settings for steady wiping at low speed.

**HI (High Speed):** Turn the band away from you, to HI, and past the delay settings for wiping steady at high speed.

**(Delayed Wiping):** You can set the wiper speed for a long or short delay between wipes. Turn the band to choose the delay time. The closer to LO, the shorter the delay.

Be sure to clear ice and snow from the wiper blades before using them. If they're frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. If your blades do become worn or damaged, get new blades or blade inserts.

Heavy snow or ice can overload your wipers. A circuit breaker will stop them until the motor cools. Clear away snow or ice to prevent an overload.

## Windshield Washer

There is a paddle marked with the windshield washer symbol on the top of the multifunction lever. To spray washer fluid on the windshield, push the paddle. The wipers will clear the window and then either stop or return to your preset speed.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**In freezing weather, don't use your washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.**

## Cruise Control (If Equipped)

With cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. This can really help on long trips. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 25 mph (40 km/h).

If you have an automatic transmission and you apply your brakes, the cruise control will shut off.

If you have a manual transmission and you apply your brakes or push the clutch pedal, the cruise control will shut off.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

- **Cruise control can be dangerous where you can't drive safely at a steady speed. So, don't use your cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.**
- **Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause needless wheel spinning, and you could lose control. Don't use cruise control on slippery roads.**

## Setting Cruise Control

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If you leave your cruise control switch on when you're not using cruise, you might hit a button and go into cruise when you don't want to. You could be startled and even lose control. Keep the cruise control switch off until you want to use cruise control.**

1. Move the cruise control switch to ON.
2. Get up to the speed you want.
3. Press in the SET button at the end of the lever and release it.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

## Resuming a Set Speed

Suppose you set your cruise control at a desired speed and then you apply the brake. This, of course, shuts off cruise control. But you don't need to reset it.

Once you're going about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, you can move the cruise control switch briefly from ON to R/A (Resume/Accelerate) .

You'll go right back up to your chosen speed and stay there.

If you hold the switch at R/A, the vehicle will keep going faster until you release the switch or apply the brake. You could be startled and even lose control. So unless you want to go faster, don't hold the switch at R/A.

## Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

There are two ways to go to a higher speed:

- Use the accelerator pedal to get to the higher speed. Press the button at the end of the lever, then release the button and the accelerator pedal. You'll now cruise at the higher speed.
- Move the cruise switch from ON to R/A. Hold it there until you get up to the speed you want, and then release the switch. To increase your speed in very small amounts, briefly move the switch to R/A. Each time you do this, your vehicle will go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) faster.

## Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

- Press in the button at the end of the lever until you reach the lower speed you want, then release it.
- To slow down in very small amounts, press the button briefly. Each time you do this, you'll go 1 mph (1.6 km/h) slower.

## Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase your speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, your vehicle will slow down to the cruise control speed you set earlier.

### Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well your cruise control will work on hills depends upon your speed, load and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you may want to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. Of course, applying the brake takes you out of cruise control. Many drivers find this to be too much trouble and don't use cruise control on steep hills.

### Ending Cruise Control

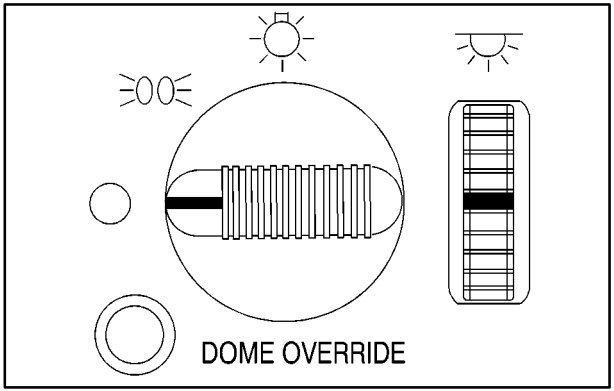
There are two ways to turn off the cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal or push the clutch pedal, if you have a manual transmission.
- Move the cruise switch to OFF.

### Erasing Speed Memory

When you turn off the cruise control or the ignition, your cruise control set speed memory is erased.

## Exterior Lamps




The control on the driver's side of the instrument panel operates the exterior lamps

The exterior lamps control has three positions:

(Parking Lamps): Turning the exterior lamps control to this position turns on the parking lamps together with the following:

- Sidemarker Lamps
- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights

(Headlamps): Turning the exterior lamps control to this position turns on the headlamps, together with the previously listed lamps and lights.

◯ (Off): Turn the exterior lamps control all the way counterclockwise to turn off the lamps and put the system in automatic headlamp mode.

## Automatic Headlamp System

When it is dark enough outside, your automatic headlamp system will turn on your headlamps at the normal brightness along with other lamps such as the taillamps, sidemarker, parking lamps and the instrument panel lights. The radio lights will also dim.

Your vehicle is equipped with a light sensor on the top of the instrument panel under the radio speaker grill. Be sure it is not covered or the system will be on whenever the ignition is on.

The system may also turn on your headlamps when driving through a parking garage, heavy overcast weather, or a tunnel. This is normal.

There is a delay in the transition between the daytime and nighttime operation of the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) and the automatic headlamp systems so that driving under bridges or bright overhead street lights does not affect the system. The DRL and automatic headlamp system will only be affected when the light sensor sees a change in lighting lasting longer than the delay.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamps when you need them.

You may be able to turn off your Automatic Headlamp System. See “Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)” later in this section for more information.

## Lamps On Reminder

A reminder chime will sound when your headlamps or parking lamps are manually turned on and your ignition is in OFF, LOCK or ACCESSORY. To turn the chime off, turn the exterior lamps control all the way counterclockwise to OFF or turn the instrument panel dimmer down to the fully dimmed position. In automatic mode, the headlamps turn off once the ignition key is in OFF.

## Daytime Running Lamps (If Equipped) (Optional)

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset. Fully functional daytime running lamps are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system will make your headlamps come on at reduced brightness when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on,
- the exterior lamps control is in OFF,
- the light sensor detects daytime light,
- an automatic transmission is not in PARK (P), and
- the parking brake is released.

When the DRL are on, only your headlamps will be on. The taillamps, sidemarker and other lamps won't be on. The instrument panel won't be lit up either.

When it begins to get dark, the headlamps will automatically switch from DRL to the regular headlamps.

The DRL system on some vehicles may turn off temporarily while the turn signals are activated.

To idle an automatic transmission vehicle with the DRL off, put the transmission in PARK (P) or set the parking brake. To idle a manual transmission vehicle with the DRL off, set the parking brake. The DRL will stay off until you shift out of PARK (P) or release the parking brake.

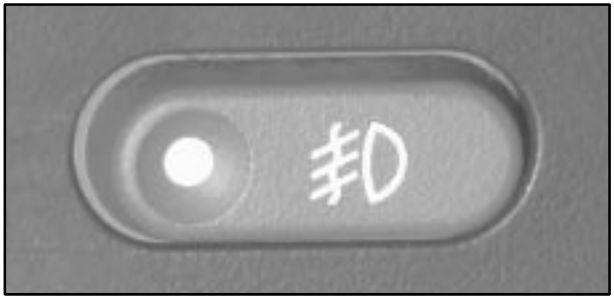
*The following does not apply to vehicles first sold in Canada.*

When necessary, you may turn off the automatic headlamp system and the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) feature by following these steps. When the system is turned off, the headlamps will not automatically come on when it becomes dark outside.

1. Turn the ignition to RUN.
2. Press the DOME OVERRIDE button four times within six seconds. After the fourth press of the button, a chime will sound informing you the system is off.
3. The system will revert back to the automatic mode when the DOME OVERRIDE button is again pushed four times within six seconds (a chime will sound), or when the ignition is turned off and on again.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamp system when you need it.

## Fog Lamps (If Equipped)



Use your fog lamps for better vision in foggy or misty conditions. Your parking lamps or low-beam headlamps must be on for your fog lamps to work.

The fog lamp button is on the instrument panel near the exterior lamps control.

Press the button to turn the fog lamps on. Press the button again to turn them off. A light will glow in the switch when the fog lamps are on.

The fog lamps will go off whenever your high-beam headlamps come on. When the high-beam headlamps go off, the fog lamps will come on again.

# Interior Lamps

## Instrument Panel Brightness Thumbwheel

This feature controls the brightness of the instrument panel lights.

It is located on the driver's side of your instrument panel next to the exterior lamps control.

Turn the thumbwheel up to make your instrument panel lights brighter or down to dim them. Turn the thumbwheel all the way up to turn on the interior lamps.

## Illuminated Entry

Your vehicle is equipped with an illuminated entry feature.

When any door is opened, the dome lamps will come on if the DOME OVERRIDE button is in the out position. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry and all the doors are closed, or the front door handles are lifted and released, the lamps will stay on for a short period of time and will turn off automatically. If you use your keyless entry transmitter to unlock the vehicle, the interior lights will come on for a short time whether or not the DOME OVERRIDE button is in the out position.

## Exit Lighting

With exit lighting, the interior lamps will come on when you remove the key from the ignition to help you see while exiting the vehicle. These lights will stay on for a short period of time and then will go out, if the DOME OVERRIDE button is in the out position.

## Front Map Lamps (If Equipped)

If your vehicle has front map lamps, they are located on the inside rearview mirror. They will automatically come on for approximately 40 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the keyless entry transmitter (if equipped) or until the ignition key is turned to RUN or ACCESSORY. The lamps will also stay on for approximately 40 seconds after you exit the vehicle, unless you lock the doors with the keyless entry transmitter.

You can also turn the lamps on and off by pressing the switch near each lamp.

## Dome Lamps

The dome lamps will come on when you open any door.

You can also turn the dome lamps on by turning the thumbwheel, located next to the exterior lamps control, all the way up to the second notch. In this position, the dome lamps will remain on whether a door is opened or closed.

You can use the DOME OVERRIDE button, located below the exterior lamps control, to set the dome lamps to come on automatically when any door is opened, or to remain off. To turn the lamps off, press the button in. With the button in, the dome lamps will remain off when any door is opened. To return the lamps to automatic operation, press the button again and return it to the out position. With the button in this position, the dome lamps will come on when you open any door. This will override the illuminated entry feature, unless you use your keyless entry transmitter (if equipped) to unlock the vehicle.

## Battery Rundown Protection

This feature shuts off the dome, courtesy, vanity, reading, glove box, cargo and underhood lamps if they are left on for more than 20 minutes when the ignition is off. This will keep your battery from running down.

If the battery rundown protection shuts off the interior lamps, it may be necessary to do one of the following to return it to normal operation:

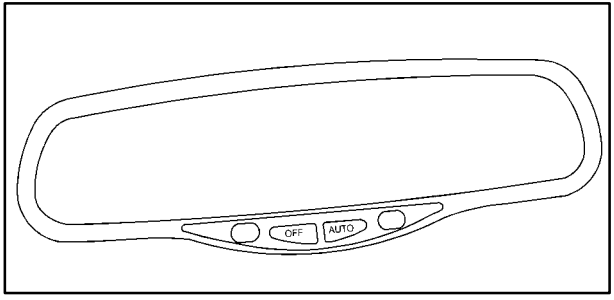
- Shut off all lamps and close all doors, or
- turn the ignition key to RUN.

# Mirrors

## Inside Day/Night Rearview Mirror

Pull the tab under the mirror toward you to reduce glare from headlamps behind you after dark. Push the tab away from you for normal daytime operation.

## Electrochromic Day/Night Inside Rearview Mirror (If Equipped)




This mirror automatically changes to reduce glare from headlamps behind you. A photocell on the back of the mirror senses when it is becoming dark outside. Another photocell built into the mirror surface senses when headlamps are behind you.

At night, when the glare is too high, the mirror will gradually darken to reduce glare (this change may take a few seconds). The mirror will return to its clear daytime state when the glare is reduced. The mirror will also return to its clear daytime state when the vehicle is put into REVERSE (R).

Press the AUTO button at the base of the mirror to turn on the automatic feature. The button has an indicator light to show it is on. Press the OFF button to turn the automatic feature off.

### Time Delay

The automatic mirror has a time delay feature which prevents unnecessary switching from the night back to the day position. This delay prevents rapid changing of the mirror as you drive under lights and through traffic.

### Cleaning the Photocells

Use a cotton swab and glass cleaner to clean the photocells when necessary.

## Outside Manual Adjust Mirror

Adjust your outside mirrors so you can see a little of the side of your vehicle and the area beside and behind your vehicle from a comfortable driving position.

You can fold them in before entering a car wash. Pull the mirrors in toward the vehicle. Push the mirrors back out when finished.

## Power Remote Control Rearview Mirrors (If Equipped)

These controls are located on the driver's door armrest.

Move the selector switch to the left or right to choose the mirror, then use the arrows located on the four-way control pad to adjust the mirror.

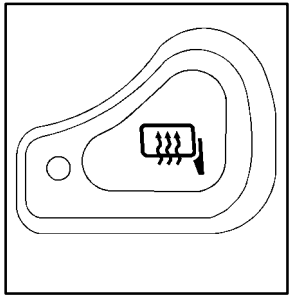
## Convex Outside Mirror

A convex mirror's surface is curved so you can see more from the driver's seat.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**A convex mirror can make things (like other vehicles) look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right or left lane, you could hit a vehicle. Check your inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.**

## Heated Outside Rearview Mirrors (If Equipped)



Your vehicle may be equipped with heated outside rearview mirrors.

The heated mirror button is located to the lower right of the mode knob on the climate control system. The button has an indicator light to indicate if the heated mirror feature is on or off.

When the heated mirror feature is turned on, the defogger will warm the mirrors to help clear them of snow or condensation. The heated mirror feature will turn off automatically when the mirror is clear.

# Storage Compartments

## Glove Box

To open your glove box, lift the lever on the front of the glove box and lower the door. The glove box should not be open while driving.

## Overhead Console (Crew Cab®) (If Equipped)

The overhead console includes reading lamps, a compartment for a garage door opener, a temperature and compass display and a storage compartment for sunglasses.

Press the button near each lamp to turn the reading lamps on and off.

The lamps can also be swiveled to point in the desired direction.

## Installing a Garage Door Opener

If you have a garage door opener, the front overhead compartment can be used to conveniently store the opener.

To install the garage door opener, first open the compartment door by pressing the latch forward.

Peel the protective backing from the hook and loop patch.

Press it firmly to the back of your garage door opener, as close to the center of the opener as possible.

Center the garage door opener activation button over the console door button and press the opener firmly into place.

The pegs inside the compartment door are used to make sure the button on the compartment door will contact the control button on the garage door opener.

Add one peg at a time until the garage door opener operates with the compartment door closed when you press the button.

Now, with the compartment door closed, press the button again to make sure the garage door opener operates properly.

With the garage door opener positioned properly and the right number of pegs in place, you should only have to press the button slightly to operate the opener. Adjust the position of the garage door opener and add or remove pegs, as needed, until the opener operates properly.

## Temperature and Compass Display

The outside air temperature and the compass are displayed at the front of the overhead console. The control buttons are located to the left of the display.

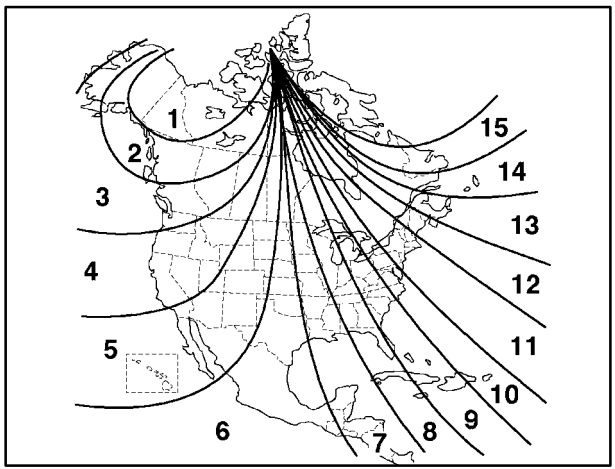
Turn the display on or off by pressing the ON/OFF button. Display the temperature in either degrees Fahrenheit (English) or Celsius (metric) by pressing the US/MET button.

Before you turn on the ignition and move the vehicle, the temperature indicated will be the last outside temperature recorded with the ignition on.

If the outside temperature is 37°F (3°C) or lower when you turn on the ignition, the word ICE will appear on the display. This is a warning to the driver that road conditions may be icy, and that appropriate precautions should be taken.

The compass is self-calibrating, so it does not need to be manually set. However, when your vehicle is new, the compass may function erratically. If it does, CAL (Calibration) will appear on the display. To correct the problem, drive in a complete 360° circle three times, and the compass will function normally.

Variance is the difference between magnetic north and geographic north. In some areas, the difference between the two can be great enough to cause false compass readings. If this happens, follow these instructions to set the variance for your particular location:




1. Find your location on the zone map. Record your zone number.
2. Press and hold both the ON/OFF and the US/MET buttons. The display will go off.
3. After five seconds, VAR CAL (Variance Calibration) will appear on the display. When it does, release both buttons.
4. Press US/MET until your zone number appears on the display.
5. Press ON/OFF to enter your zone number. Your variance is now set.

### Sunglasses Storage Compartment

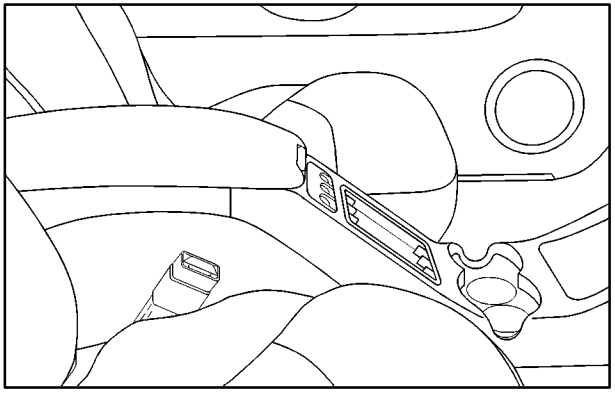
The console has a sunglasses storage compartment.

## Door Storage

You will find a storage compartment on each door.

Crew Cab models have storage pockets and cupholders on rear doors.

## Front Storage Area



If your vehicle has this console compartment, squeeze the front lever while lifting the top to open it. You can store cassettes and compact discs in the slots in front of the compartment. There is also a lift-out storage tray in the console.

If your vehicle has the center armrest compartment, lift the cover to expose the storage area which includes slots for cassettes or compact discs and a coinholder.

Some vehicles may have a storage pocket on the back of the bucket or 60/40 bench seats.

## Ashtray and Cigarette Lighter

Pull the front ashtray door down to open it.

**NOTICE:**

**Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtray. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.**

To remove the front ashtray, pull the bin upward.

To use the lighter, press it in all the way, and let go. When it's ready, it will pop back out by itself.

**NOTICE:**

**Don't hold a cigarette lighter in with your hand while it is heating. If you do, it won't be able to back away from the heating element when it's ready. That can make it overload, damaging the lighter and the heating element.**

## Sun Visors

To block out glare, you can swing down the sun visor. You can also swing the visor from side to side.

## Accessory Power Outlets

With accessory power outlets you can plug in auxiliary electrical equipment such as a cellular telephone or CB radio.

There are two accessory power outlets located near the center of the vehicle on the lower part of the instrument panel. A small cap must be pulled down to access an accessory power outlet. When not using an outlet be sure to cover it with the protective cap.

**NOTICE:**

**When using accessory power outlets:**

- **Maximum load of any electrical equipment should not exceed 20 amps.**
- **Be sure to turn off any electrical equipment when not in use. Leaving electrical equipment on for extended periods can drain the battery.**

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could result in blown vehicle or adapter fuses. If you experience a problem, see your dealer for additional information on accessory power outlets

## NOTICE:

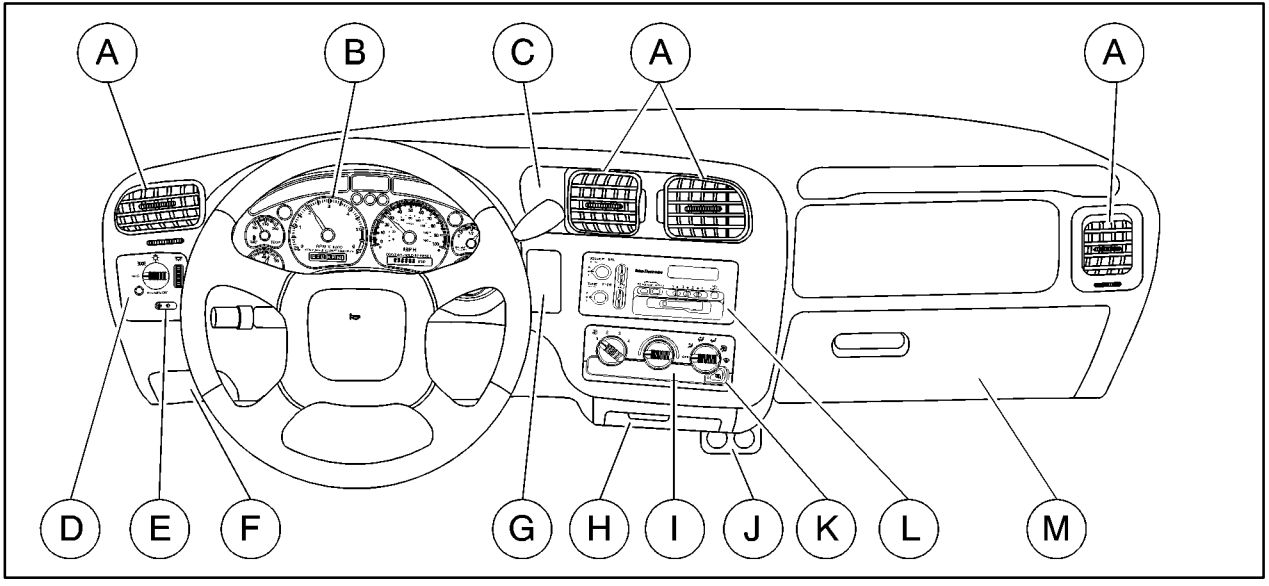
**Adding some electrical equipment to your vehicle can damage it or keep other things from working as they should. This wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment, and never use anything that exceeds the amperage rating.**

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment.

## NOTICE:

**Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your warranty.**

# The Instrument Panel -- Your Information System



The main components of your vehicle's instrument panel are the following:

A. Air Vents

B. Instrument Panel Cluster

C. Electronic Transfer Case Switch (If Equipped)

D. Lamp Controls

E. Fog Lamp Button (If Equipped)

F. Brake Release

G. Passenger Air Bag Off Switch (If Equipped)

H. Ashtray

I. Comfort Controls

J. Accessory Power Outlets (If Equipped)

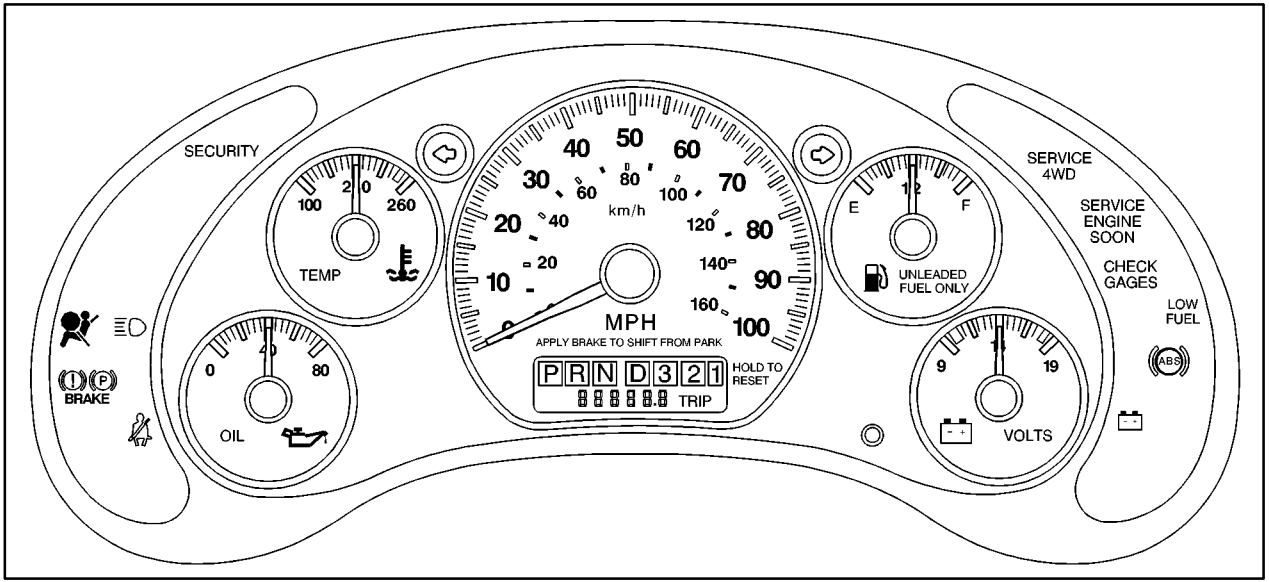
K. Heated Outside Rearview Mirror Button (If Equipped)

L. Audio System

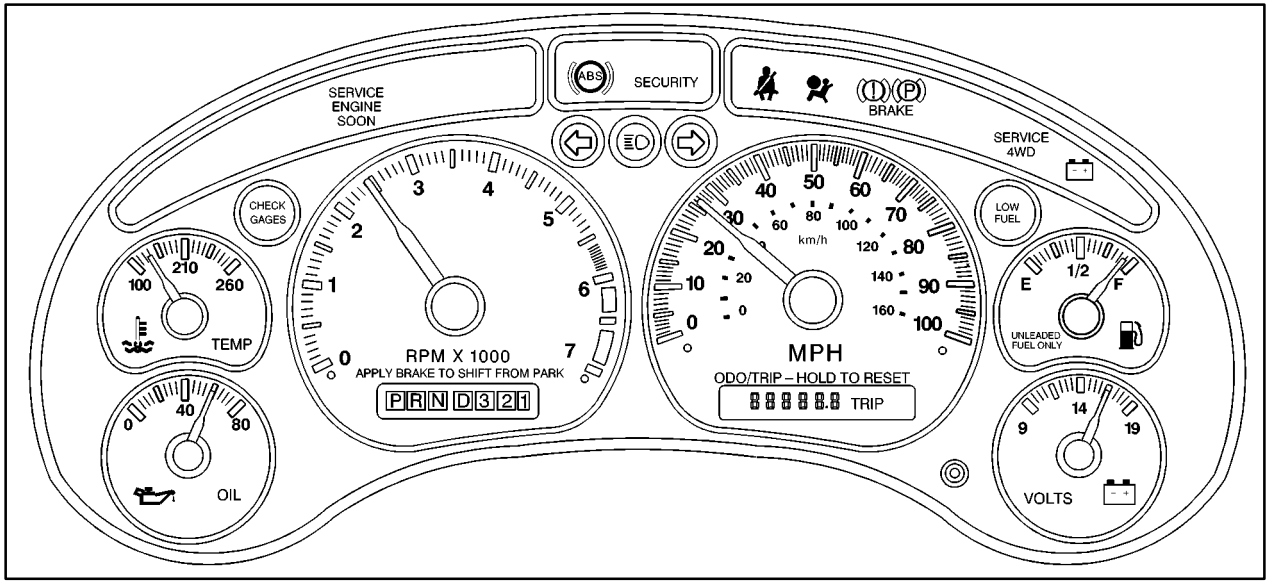
M. Glove Box

# Instrument Panel Cluster

Your instrument panel cluster is designed to let you know at a glance how your vehicle is running. You'll know how fast you're going, about how much fuel you've used, and many other things you'll need to know to drive safely and economically.




**Base level cluster United States, Canada similar**




**Uplevel cluster United States, Canada similar**

## Speedometer and Odometer

Your speedometer lets you see your speed in both miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h).

Your odometer shows how far your vehicle has been driven, in either miles (used in the United States) or kilometers (used in Canada).

The odometer mileage can be checked without the vehicle running. Simply press the trip odometer button.

You may wonder what happens if your vehicle needs a new odometer installed. If the new one can be set to the mileage total of the old odometer, then it must be. But if it can't, then it's set at zero, and a label must be put on the driver's door to show the old mileage reading when the new odometer was installed.

### Trip Odometer

The trip odometer can tell you how far your vehicle has been driven since you last set the trip odometer to zero.

To view the trip odometer, press the button near the readout. To reset the trip odometer, hold the button until it clears.

## Tachometer (If Equipped)

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

**NOTICE:**

**On vehicles with a manual transmission, if you operate the engine with the tachometer in the shaded area, your engine or other parts could be damaged. Damage to your engine or vehicle caused by operating the engine in the shaded area isn't covered by your vehicle warranty.**

# Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators

This part describes the warning lights and gages that may be on your vehicle. The pictures will help you locate them.

Warning lights and gages can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to your warning lights and gages could also save you or others from injury.

Warning lights come on when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. As you will see in the details on the next few pages, some warning lights come on briefly when you start the engine just to let you know they're working. If you are familiar with this section, you should not be alarmed when this happens.

Gages can indicate when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. Often gages and warning lights work together to let you know when there's a problem with your vehicle.

When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on when you are driving, or when one of the gages shows there may be a problem, check the section that tells you what to do about it. Please follow this manual's advice. Waiting to do repairs can be costly -- and even dangerous. So please get to know your warning lights and gages. They're a big help.

## Safety Belt Reminder Light

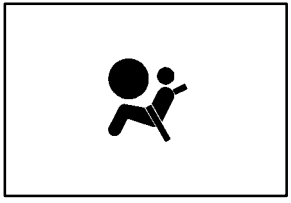
When the key is turned to RUN or START, a chime will come on for about eight seconds to remind people to fasten their safety belts, unless the driver's safety belt is already buckled.

The safety belt light will also come on and stay on for about 20 seconds, then it will flash for about 55 seconds.

If the driver's belt is already buckled, neither the chime nor the light will come on.

## Air Bag Readiness Light

There is an air bag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the air bag symbol. The system checks the air bag's electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. The system check includes the air bag sensors, the air bag modules, the wiring, the passenger air bag suppression circuit and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the air bag system, see "Air Bag" in the Index.



This light will come on when you start your vehicle, and it will flash for a few seconds. Then the light should go out. This means the system is ready.

If the air bag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or comes on when you are driving, your air bag system may not work properly. Have your vehicle serviced right away.

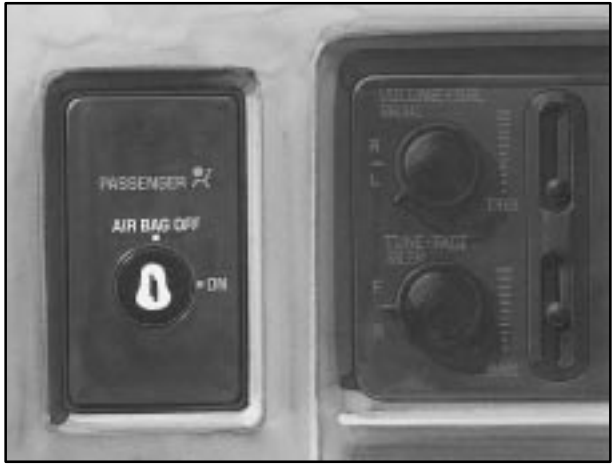
**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If the air bag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle, it means the air bag system may not be working properly. The air bags in your vehicle may not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle serviced right away if the air bag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle.**

The air bag readiness light should flash for a few seconds when you turn the ignition key to RUN. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

## Air Bag Off Light (If Equipped)

When you turn the right front passenger's air bag off, this light will come on and stay on to remind you that the air bag has been turned off. This light will go off when you turn the air bag back on again. See "Air Bag Off Switch" in the Index for more on this, including important safety information.




**⚠ CAUTION:**

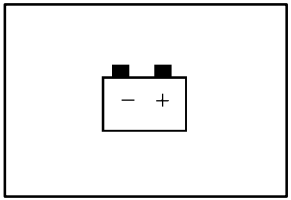
**If the right front passenger's air bag is turned off for a person who isn't in a risk group identified by the national government, that person won't have the extra protection of an air bag. In a crash, the air bag wouldn't be able to inflate and help protect the person sitting there.**

**Don't turn off the passenger's air bag unless the person sitting there is in a risk group identified by the national government. See "Air Bag Off Switch" in the Index for more on this, including important safety information.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If the air bag readiness light ever comes on when you have turned off the air bag, it means that something may be wrong with the air bag system. The right front passenger's air bag could inflate even though the switch is off. If this ever happens, don't let anyone whom the national government has identified as a member of a passenger air bag risk group sit in the right front passenger's position (for example, don't secure a rear-facing child restraint in your vehicle) until you have your vehicle serviced.**

## Charging System Indicator Light

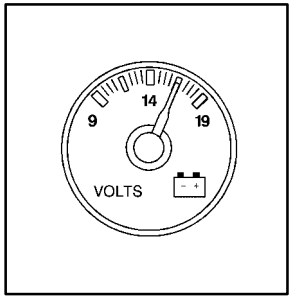



The charging system light will come on briefly when you turn on the ignition, but the engine is not running, as a check to show you it is working.

It should go out once the engine is running. If it stays on, or comes on while you are driving, you may have a problem with the charging system. It could indicate that you have problems with a generator drive belt, or another electrical problem. Have it checked right away. Driving while this light is on could drain your battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the light on, be certain to turn off all your accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

## Voltmeter Gage




When your engine is not running, but the ignition is on (in RUN), this gage shows your battery's state of charge in DC volts.

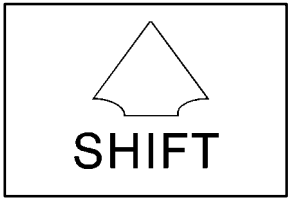
When the engine is running, the gage shows the condition of the charging system. Readings between the low and high warning zones indicate the normal operating range.

Readings in the low warning zone may occur when a large number of electrical accessories are operating in the vehicle and the engine is left at an idle for an extended period. This condition is normal since the charging system is not able to provide full power at engine idle. As engine speeds are increased, this condition should correct itself as higher engine speeds allow the charging system to create maximum power.

You can only drive for a short time with the reading in either warning zone. If you must drive, turn off all unnecessary accessories.

Readings in either warning zone indicate a possible problem in the electrical system. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

## Shift Light




You have the shift light if you have a manual transmission.

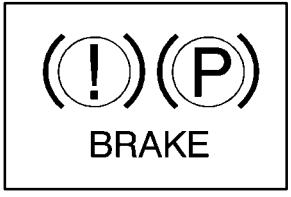
Shifting when the indicator light is on will help you get the best fuel economy. See "Shift Light" in the Index.

## Brake System Warning Light

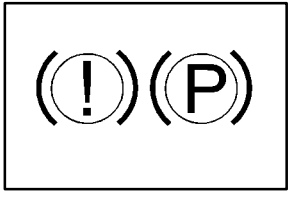
When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on when you set your parking brake. The light will stay on if your parking brake doesn't release fully. If it stays on after your parking brake is fully released, it means you have a brake problem.

Your vehicle's hydraulic brake system is divided into two parts. If one part isn't working, the other part can still work and stop you. For good braking, though, you need both parts working well.

If the warning light comes on, there could be a brake problem. Have your brake system inspected right away.




**United States**



**Canada**

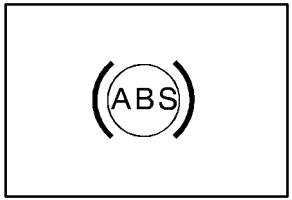
This light should come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to RUN. If it doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

If the light comes on while you are driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. You may notice that the pedal is harder to push. Or, the pedal may go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See "Towing Your Vehicle" in the Index.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Your brake system may not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to an accident. If the light is still on after you've pulled off the road and stopped carefully, have the vehicle towed for service.**

## Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light

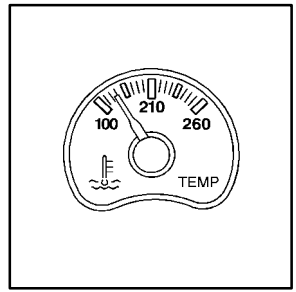



With the anti-lock brake system, this light will come on when you start your engine and may stay on for several seconds. That's normal.

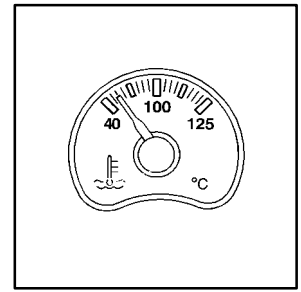
If the light stays on, or comes on when you're driving, your vehicle needs service. If the regular brake system warning light isn't on, you still have brakes, but you don't have anti-lock brakes. If the regular brake system warning light is also on, you don't have anti-lock brakes and there's a problem with your regular brakes. See "Brake System Warning Light" earlier in this section.

The anti-lock brake system warning light should come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to RUN. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

## Engine Coolant Temperature Gage




**United States**

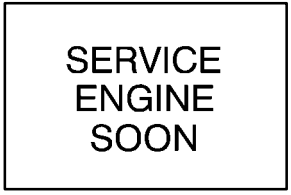



**Canada**

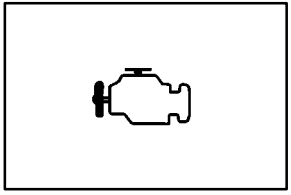
This gage shows the engine coolant temperature. If the gage pointer moves into the red area, your engine is too hot!

It means that your engine coolant has overheated. If you have been operating your vehicle under normal driving conditions, you should pull off the road, stop your vehicle and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See "Engine Overheating" in the Index.

## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Service Engine Soon Light in the United States or Check Engine Light in Canada)




**United States**



**Canada**

Your vehicle is equipped with a computer which monitors operation of the fuel, ignition and emission control systems.

This system is called OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics-Second Generation) and is intended to assure that emissions are at acceptable levels for the life of the vehicle, helping to produce a cleaner environment. The SERVICE ENGINE SOON or CHECK ENGINE light comes on to indicate that there is a problem and service is required. Malfunctions often will be indicated by the system before any problem is apparent. This may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle. This system is also designed to assist your service technician in correctly diagnosing any malfunction.

### NOTICE:

**If you keep driving your vehicle with this light on, after a while, your emission controls may not work as well, your fuel economy may not be as good and your engine may not run as smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that may not be covered by your warranty.**

### NOTICE:

**Modifications made to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake or fuel system of your vehicle or the replacement of the original tires with other than those of the same Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) can affect your vehicle's emission controls and may cause the SERVICE ENGINE SOON OR CHECK ENGINE light to come on. Modifications to these systems could lead to costly repairs not covered by your warranty. This may also result in a failure to pass a required Emission Inspection/Maintenance test.**

This light should come on, as a check to show you it is working, when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. If the light doesn't come on, have it repaired. This light will also come on during a malfunction in one of two ways:

- **Light Flashing --** A misfire condition has been detected. A misfire increases vehicle emissions and may damage the emission control system on your vehicle. Dealer or qualified service center diagnosis and service may be required.
- **Light On Steady --** An emission control system malfunction has been detected on your vehicle. Dealer or qualified service center diagnosis and service may be required.

### If the Light Is Flashing

The following may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle:

- Reducing vehicle speed.
- Avoiding hard accelerations.
- Avoiding steep uphill grades.
- If you are towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as it is possible.

If the light stops flashing and remains on steady, see "If the Light Is On Steady" following.

If the light continues to flash, when it is safe to do so, *stop the vehicle*. Find a safe place to park your vehicle. Turn the key off, wait at least 10 seconds and restart the engine. If the light remains on steady, see "If the Light Is On Steady" following. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous steps, and drive the vehicle to your dealer or qualified service center for service.

## If the Light Is On Steady

You may be able to correct the emission system malfunction by considering the following:

Did you recently put fuel into your vehicle?

If so, reinstall the fuel cap, making sure to fully install the cap. See “Filling Your Tank” in the Index. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. A loose or missing fuel cap will allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed should turn the light off.

Did you just drive through a deep puddle of water?

If so, your electrical system may be wet. The condition will usually be corrected when the electrical system dries out. A few driving trips should turn the light off.

Have you recently changed brands of fuel?

If so, be sure to fuel your vehicle with quality fuel. See “Fuel” in the Index. Poor fuel quality will cause your engine not to run as efficiently as designed. You may notice this as stalling after start-up, stalling when you put the vehicle into gear, misfiring, hesitation on acceleration or stumbling on acceleration. (These conditions may go away once the engine is warmed up.) This will be detected by the system and cause the light to turn on.

If you experience one or more of these conditions, change the fuel brand you use. It will require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off.

If none of the above steps have made the light turn off, have your dealer or qualified service center check the vehicle. Your dealer has the proper test equipment and diagnostic tools to fix any mechanical or electrical problems that may have developed.

### Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

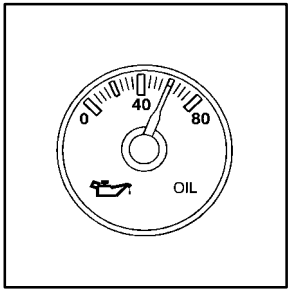
Some state/provincial and local governments have or may begin programs to inspect the emission control equipment on your vehicle. Failure to pass this inspection could prevent you from getting a vehicle registration.

Here are some things you need to know in order to help your vehicle pass an inspection:

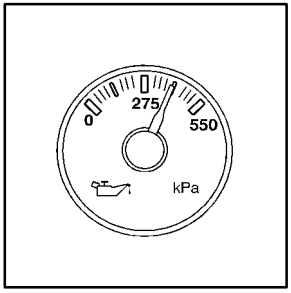
Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the SERVICE ENGINE SOON or CHECK ENGINE light is on or not working properly.

Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the OBD (on-board diagnostic) system determines that critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed by the system. The vehicle would be considered not ready for inspection. This can happen if you have recently replaced your battery or if your battery has run down. The diagnostic system is designed to evaluate critical emission control systems during normal driving. This may take several days of routine driving. If you have done this and your vehicle still does not pass the inspection for lack of OBD system readiness, see your dealer or qualified service center to prepare the vehicle for inspection.

## Oil Pressure Gage




**United States**




**Canada**

The oil pressure gage shows the engine oil pressure in psi (pounds per square inch) when the engine is running. Canadian vehicles indicate oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals).

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Don't keep driving if the oil pressure is low. If you do, your engine can become so hot that it catches fire. You or others could be burned. Check your oil as soon as possible and have your vehicle serviced.**

**NOTICE:**

**Damage to your engine from neglected oil problems can be costly and is not covered by your warranty.**

Oil pressure may vary with engine speed, outside temperature and oil viscosity, but readings above the low pressure zone indicate the normal operating range.

A reading in the low pressure zone may be caused by a dangerously low oil level or other problems causing low oil pressure.

## Security Light

SECURITY

This light will come on briefly when you turn the key toward START. The light will stay on until the engine starts.

If the light flashes, the Passlock® system has entered a tamper mode. If the vehicle fails to start, see "Passlock" in the Index.

If the light comes on continuously while driving and stays on, there may be a problem with the Passlock system. Your vehicle will not be protected by Passlock, and you should see your dealer.

Also see "Content Theft-Deterrent" in the Index for additional information regarding the SECURITY light.

## Service Four-Wheel-Drive Warning Light

SERVICE
4WD

This light should come on briefly when you turn on the ignition, as a check to show you it is working.

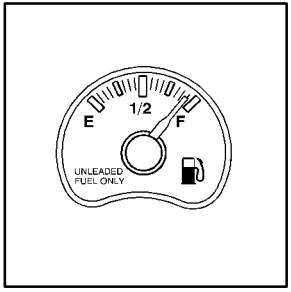
The SERVICE 4WD light comes on to indicate that there may be a problem with the four-wheel drive system and service is required. Malfunctions can be indicated by the system before any problem is apparent, which may prevent serious damage to the vehicle. This system is also designed to assist your service technician in correctly diagnosing a malfunction.

## Check Gages Light

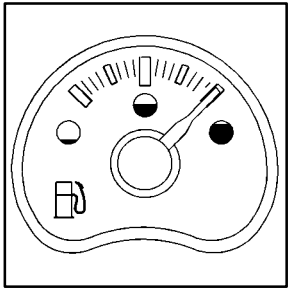
CHECK
GAGES

If this light comes on and stays on while you are driving, check your coolant temperature and engine oil pressure gages to see if they are in the warning zones.

## Fuel Gage




**United States**



**Canada**

When the ignition is on, the fuel gage tells you about how much fuel you have remaining.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with your fuel gage:

- At the gas station, the gas pump shuts off before the gage reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gage indicated. For example, the gage may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gage moves a little when you turn a corner or speed up.
- The gage doesn't go back to empty when you turn off the ignition.

## Low Fuel Light

This light comes on briefly when you start your engine.

This light comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel.

To turn it off, add fuel to the fuel tank. See “Fuel” in the Index.

### Driver Information Center (DIC) (If Equipped)

This system displays the outside air temperature, compass direction and trip information in the overhead console.

**US/MET (United States/Metric):** The US/MET (United States/metric) button allows you to switch the display between the English and metric system.

**MODE:** The MODE button can be used to toggle between three modes of operation: OFF, COMP/TEMP and TRIP.

**COMP/TEMP (Compass/Temperature):** The display provides the outside temperature and one of eight compass readings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing.

Before you turn on the ignition and move the vehicle, the temperature indicated will be the last outside temperature recorded with the ignition on. If the outside temperature is 37°F (3°C) or lower, the display will toggle between the word ICE and the current temperature every eight seconds. This is a warning to the driver that road conditions may be icy, and that appropriate precautions should be taken.

The compass is self-calibrating, so it does not need to be manually set. However, if “C” (Calibration) is displayed, the compass will need to be calibrated. You may also place the compass in a noncalibrated mode by pressing and holding the MODE and US/MET buttons simultaneously while in the COMP/TEMP mode. After about 10 seconds, the compass will display C and you can release the buttons. Drive the vehicle in a complete 360° circle three times at a speed of less than 5 mph (8 km/h), and the compass will function normally. Once the calibration is complete, the display will return to a compass reading.

Variance is the difference between magnetic north and geographic north. In some areas, the difference between the two can be great enough to cause false compass readings. If this happens, follow these instructions to set the variance for your particular location:

1. Find your location on the zone map earlier in this section. Record your zone number.
2. Press and hold both the MODE and the US/MET buttons in the COMP/TEMP mode.
3. After five seconds, the compass will acknowledge the variation mode by displaying the current zone number. When it does, release both buttons.
4. Press US/MET until your zone number appears on the display.
5. Press MODE to enter your zone number. Your variance is now set and the display will return to the COMP/TEMP mode.

**TRIP:** Once in the TRIP mode, pressing the MODE button will step you through the following TRIP functions:

- **AVG ECON (Average Economy):** The average fuel economy since the last reset is displayed.
- **INST ECON (Instantaneous Economy):** Instantaneous fuel economy for the last second of driving is displayed.
- **RANGE:** The display indicates the estimated distance that can be travelled with the remaining fuel in the tank, based on the fuel economy for the last few hours of driving.
- **FUEL USED:** The fuel used since the last reset is displayed.
- **AVG SPEED (Average Speed):** The average speed since the last reset is displayed.

To reset the trip computer, press the MODE and US/MET buttons simultaneously for at least two seconds. All functions will be displayed briefly once the system is reset. Reset can only be performed in the AVG ECON, FUEL USED and AVG SPEED modes. All three modes are reset simultaneously.

# Section 3 Comfort Controls and Audio Systems

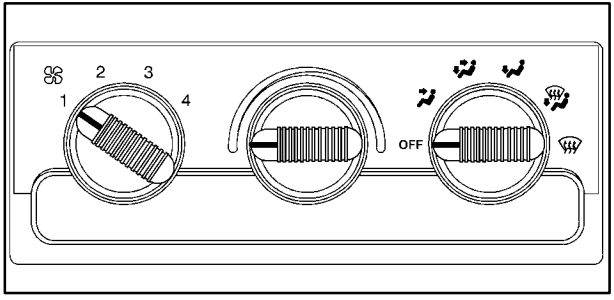
In this section, you'll find out how to operate the comfort control and audio systems offered with your vehicle. Be sure to read about the particular systems supplied with your vehicle.


3-2 Comfort Controls
3-2 Standard Climate Control System
3-3 Optional Climate Control System
3-5 Air Conditioning (If Equipped)
3-5 Heating
3-6 Defogging and Defrosting
3-6 Ventilation System
3-7 Audio Systems
3-7 Setting the Clock for Systems with SET Button
3-7 Setting the Clock for Systems with HR and MN Buttons
3-8 Setting the Clock for Systems with Radio Data System (RDS)
3-8 AM-FM Stereo
3-10 AM-FM Stereo
3-13 AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player (If Equipped)
3-16 AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player and Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)
3-21 AM-FM Stereo with Compact Disc Player and Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)
3-26 AM-FM Stereo with Compact Disc Player with Radio Data System (RDS) and Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)
3-34 AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape and Compact Disc Player with Radio Data System (RDS) and Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)
3-44 AM-FM Stereo with Six-Disc Compact Disc Player with Programmable Equalization and Radio Data System (RDS) (If Equipped)
3-56 Remote Cassette Tape Player (If Equipped)
3-58 Theft-Deterrent Feature (If Equipped)
3-60 Theft-Deterrent Feature RDS Radios (If Equipped)
3-60 Understanding Radio Reception
3-61 Tips About Your Audio System
3-62 Care of Your Cassette Tape Player
3-63 Care of Your Remote Cassette Tape Player
3-64 Care of Your Compact Discs
3-64 Care of Your Compact Disc Player
3-64 Fixed Mast Antenna

# Comfort Controls

With these systems, you can control the heating, cooling and ventilation in your vehicle.

## Standard Climate Control System




### Fan Control

The knob on the left side of the climate control system panel is used to adjust the fan speed. To increase airflow, turn the knob clockwise. To decrease airflow, turn it counterclockwise.

### Temperature Knob

The middle knob on the control panel lets you select the relative temperature of the air flowing into the passenger area of your vehicle. Turn the knob clockwise toward the red area for warmer air. Turn the knob counterclockwise toward the blue area for cooler air.

### Mode Knob

The right knob on the control panel allows you to choose the direction of air delivery.

**OFF:** This setting turns the system off. Some outside air will still enter the vehicle whenever the vehicle is moving forward. If the air entering your vehicle is warmer than desired, turn the temperature knob fully counterclockwise and turn the mode knob to vent mode.

**(Vent):** This setting directs most of the air through the instrument panel outlets and a small amount through the floor outlets.

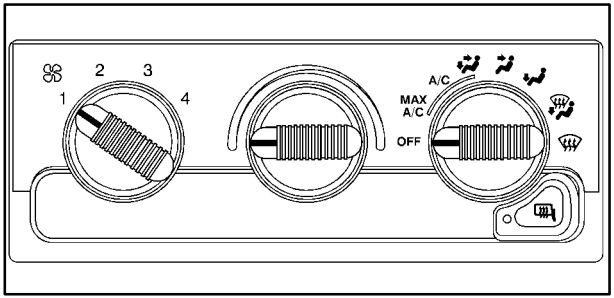
**(Bi-Level):** Air is delivered through the floor outlets as well as the instrument panel outlets.

**(Floor):** This setting directs most of the air through the floor outlets and some air through the windshield defroster outlets.

**(Blend):** Airflow is divided equally between the floor outlet and the windshield defroster outlets.

**(DEFROST):** This setting directs most air through the windshield defroster outlets and some through the floor outlets.

## Optional Climate Control System




### Fan Control

The knob on the left side of the climate control system panel operates the fan speed. To increase airflow, turn the knob clockwise. To decrease airflow, turn it counterclockwise.

## Temperature Knob

The middle knob on the control panel lets you select the relative temperature of the air flowing into the passenger area of your vehicle. Turn the knob clockwise toward the red area for warmer air. Turn the knob counterclockwise toward the blue area for cooler air.

## Mode Knob

The right knob on the control panel allows you to choose the direction of air delivery and settings for air conditioning.

**OFF:** This setting turns the system off. Some outside air will still enter the vehicle whenever the vehicle is moving forward.

**MAX A/C (Maximum Air Conditioning):** This setting provides maximum cooling with the least amount of work. MAX A/C recirculates much of the air inside your vehicle so it cools quickly. This setting directs most of the air through the instrument panel vents and a small amount through the floor vents.

**A/C (Air Conditioning):** This setting cools the air entering your vehicle and directs most of the air through the instrument panel vents and a small amount through the floor vents.

**(Bi-Level):** This setting cools the air entering your vehicle and directs it through the heater floor outlets as well as the instrument panel outlets.

**(Vent):** This setting directs most of the air through the instrument panel outlets and a small amount through the floor outlets. The air conditioning compressor is not working when the other modes are selected.

**(Floor):** This setting directs most of the air through the floor outlets and some air through the windshield defroster outlets.

**(Blend):** Airflow is divided equally between the floor outlet and the windshield defroster outlets.

**(Defrost):** This setting directs most air through the windshield defroster outlets and some through the floor outlets.

## Air Conditioning (If Equipped)

On hot days, open the windows long enough to let hot inside air escape. This reduces the time it takes for your vehicle to cool down. Then keep your windows closed for the air conditioner to work its best.

For quick cool-down on very hot days, use MAX A/C with the temperature knob turned counterclockwise. This setting should be used to keep odors and/or dust from entering the vehicle. For normal cooling on hot days, use A/C with the temperature knob turned counterclockwise.

On cool but sunny days, use bi-level to deliver warm air to the floor and cooler air to the instrument panel outlets.

If you have the VORTEC 4300 V6 engine, when the air conditioner is on, you may sometimes notice slight changes in your vehicle's engine speed and power. This is normal because the system is designed to cycle the compressor on and off to keep the desired temperature.

## Heating

The heater works best if you keep your windows closed while using it. On cold days, use the floor outlets with the temperature knob turned clockwise. Blend is useful in cool weather when you have fog or ice on the windshield or side windows.

If you use the optional engine coolant heater before starting your engine, your heating system will produce warmer air faster to heat the passenger compartment in cold weather. See "Engine Coolant Heater" in the Index.

## Defogging and Defrosting

On cool, humid days, use blend to keep the windshield and side windows clear.

Use defrost to remove fog or ice from the windshield quickly in extreme humid or cold conditions. Turn the temperature knob clockwise and turn the fan control toward high.

If you have the heated outside mirror feature, you can use it to defog or defrost your outside mirrors. For more information, see “Heated Outside Mirrors” in the Index.

## Ventilation System

Your vehicle’s ventilation system supplies outside air to the inside of your vehicle when it is moving. When the vehicle is not moving, you can get outside air to flow through by selecting any mode and any fan speed.

You will find air outlets in the center and on the sides of your instrument panel.

You can direct the airflow side-to-side by moving the thumbwheel located in the center of the vent. The vent can be tilted up and down also. To control the amount of airflow through the outlets, move the thumbwheel below the vent.

### Ventilation Tips

- Keep the hood and front air inlet free of ice, snow or any other obstruction (such as leaves). The heater and defroster will work far better, reducing the chance of fogging the inside of your windows.
- When you enter a vehicle in cold weather, turn the fan control to high for a few moments before driving off. This helps clear the intake ducts of snow and moisture, and reduces the chance of fogging the inside of your windows.
- Keep the air path under the front seats clear of objects. This helps air to circulate throughout your vehicle.

# Audio Systems

Your audio system has been designed to operate easily and give years of listening pleasure. You will get the most enjoyment out of it if you acquaint yourself with it first. Find out what your audio system can do and how to operate all its controls to be sure you're getting the most out of the advanced engineering that went into it.

## Setting the Clock for Systems with the SET Button

Press SET. Within five seconds, press and hold the right SEEK arrow until the correct minute appears on the display. Press and hold the left SEEK arrow until the correct hour appears on the display.

## Setting the Clock for Systems with HR and MN Buttons

Press and hold HR until the correct hour appears on the display. Press and hold MN until the correct minute appears on the display. To display the clock with the ignition off, press RECALL or HR/MN and the time will be displayed for a few seconds. There is an initial two-second delay before the clock goes into the time-set mode.

## Setting the Clock for Systems with Radio Data System (RDS)

Your radio may have a button marked with an H or HR to represent hours and an M, MN or MIN to represent minutes.

Press and hold the hour button until the correct hour appears. AM or PM will appear on the display. Press and hold the minute button until the correct minute appears. The clock may be set with the ignition on or off.

To set the clock to the time of an FM station broadcasting Radio Data System (RDS) information, press and hold the hour and minute buttons at the same time for two seconds until UPDATED and the clock symbol appears on the display. If the time is not available from the station, NO UPDAT will appear on the display instead.

RDS clock time is broadcast once a minute. Once you have tuned to an RDS broadcast station, it may take a few minutes for your clock time to update.

## AM-FM Stereo

### Playing the Radio

**Power:** Turn the VOLUME knob clockwise to turn the system on and counterclockwise to turn the system off.

**VOLUME:** Turn this knob clockwise to increase volume. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume.

**RECALL:** Pressing this knob will display the station being played or it will display the clock. Clock display is available with the ignition turned off.

## Finding a Station

**AM-FM:** Press this knob to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display shows your selection.

**TUNE:** Turn this knob to tune in radio stations.

**◁ SEEK ▷:** Press the right or left arrow to seek to the next or previous station and stay there.

**◁ SCAN ▷:** Press both SCAN arrows. SCAN will appear on the display. The radio will scan to the next station, play for a few seconds, then scan to the next station. Press the RECALL knob or both SCAN arrows to stop scanning.

## Setting Preset Stations

The four numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 21 stations (seven AM, seven FM1 and seven FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM-FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press SET. SET will appear on the display.
5. Press one of the four pushbuttons within five seconds. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

In addition to the four stations already set, up to three more stations may be preset on each band by pressing two adjoining pushbuttons at the same time and by performing the following steps:

1. Tune in the desired station.
2. Press SET. SET will appear on the display.
3. Press two adjoining pushbuttons at the same time, within five seconds. Whenever you press the same two pushbuttons, the station you set will return.
4. Repeat the steps for each pair of pushbuttons.

### Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

**BASS:** Slide this lever up or down to increase or decrease bass.

**TREB (Treble):** Slide this lever up or down to increase or decrease treble. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

### Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

**BAL (Balance):** Turn the control ring behind the upper knob to move the sound to the left or right speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

**FADE:** Turn the control ring behind the lower knob to move the sound to the front or rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

## AM-FM Stereo

### Playing the Radio

**PWR (Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

**VOL (Volume):** Turn the knob clockwise to increase volume. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume.

**RCL (Recall):** Pressing this knob will display the station being played or it will display the clock. Clock display is available with the ignition turned off.

## Finding a Station

**AM FM:** Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display shows your selection.

**TUNE:** Turn this knob to tune in radio stations.

**◁ SEEK SEEK ▷:** Press the right or left arrow to seek to the next or previous station and stay there. The radio will seek to stations with a strong signal only.

To scan stations, press and hold one of the SEEK arrows for two seconds until you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds and flash the station frequency, then go on to the next station. Press one of the SEEK arrows again to stop scanning. The radio will scan to stations with a strong signal only.

To scan preset stations, press and hold one of the SEEK arrows for more than four seconds until you hear two beeps. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds and flash the station frequency, then go on to the next preset station. This feature will only scan the six presets that are in the selected band. Press one of the SEEK arrows again to stop scanning presets. The channel number (P1-P6) will appear momentarily just before the frequency is displayed. The radio will scan preset stations with a strong signal only.

## Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press and hold one of the six numbered buttons until you hear a beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return.
5. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

## Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

**AUDIO:** To adjust the bass, press and release AUDIO repeatedly until BAS appears on the display. Then press and hold the up arrow to increase bass. B and a positive number will appear on the display. Press and hold the down arrow to decrease bass. B and a negative number will appear on the display. B and a zero will appear on the display when the bass level is adjusted to the middle position. Release the up or down arrow when you find the bass level you want or when the maximum or minimum level is reached.

To adjust the treble, press and release AUDIO until TRE appears on the display. Then press and hold the up arrow to increase treble. T and a positive number will appear on the display. Press and hold the down arrow to decrease treble. T and a negative number will appear on the display. T and a zero will appear on the display when the treble level is adjusted to the middle position. Release the up or down arrow when you find the treble level you want or when the maximum or minimum level is reached. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

To adjust bass or treble to the middle position, select BAS or TRE. Then press and hold AUDIO for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. B and a zero or T and a zero will appear on the display. To adjust both tone controls and both speaker controls to the middle position, end out of audio mode by pressing the AUDIO button until the display goes blank. Then press and hold AUDIO for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. CEN will appear on the display.

## Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

**AUDIO:** To adjust the balance between the right and left speakers, press and release AUDIO until BAL appears on the display. Then press and hold the up arrow to move the sound to the right speakers or the down arrow to move the sound to the left speakers. R and a number will appear on the display when the sound is balanced toward the right speakers. L and a number will appear on the display when the sound is balanced toward the left speakers. L and a zero will appear on the display when the sound is balanced between the speakers. Release the up or down arrow when you find the speaker balance you want or when the maximum or minimum level is reached.

To adjust the fade between the front and rear speakers, press and release AUDIO until FAD appears on the display. Then press and hold the up arrow to move the sound to the front speakers or the down arrow to move the sound to the rear speakers. F and a number will appear on the display when the sound is balanced toward the front speakers. R and a number will appear on the display when the sound is balanced toward the rear speakers. F and a zero will appear on the display when the sound is balanced between the speakers. Release the up or down arrow when you find the speaker balance you want or when the maximum or minimum level is reached.

To adjust balance or fade to the middle position, select BAL or FAD. Then press and hold AUDIO for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. L and a zero or F and a zero will appear on the display. To adjust both tone controls and both speaker controls to the middle position, end out of audio mode by pressing the AUDIO button until the display goes blank. Then press and hold AUDIO for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. CEN will appear on the display.

### Radio Messages

**CAL (Calibrated):** Your audio system has been calibrated for your vehicle from the factory. If CAL appears on the display it means that your radio has not been configured properly for your vehicle and must be returned to the dealership for service.

**LOC (Locked):** This message is displayed when the Theftlock® system has locked up. Your vehicle must be returned to the dealership for service.

## AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player (If Equipped)

### Playing the Radio

**Power:** Turn the VOLUME knob to turn the system on and off.

**VOLUME:** Turn this knob clockwise to increase volume. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume.

**RECALL:** Press this knob to display the station being played or to display the clock. Clock display is available with the ignition turned off.

## Finding a Station

**AM-FM:** Press this knob to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2.

**TUNE:** Turn this knob to tune in radio stations.

**◀ SEEK ▶:** Press the right or left arrow to seek to the next or previous station and stay there.

To scan preset stations, press both SEEK buttons. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on the pushbutton, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press either SEEK button or RECALL to stop scanning through the preset stations.

## Setting Preset Stations

The four numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 21 stations (seven AM, seven FM1 and seven FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM-FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press SET. SET will appear on the display.
5. Press one of the four pushbuttons within five seconds. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

In addition to the four stations already set, up to three more stations may be preset on each band by pressing two adjoining pushbuttons at the same time and by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM-FM to select the band.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press SET. SET will appear on the display.
5. Press two adjoining pushbuttons at the same time, within five seconds. Whenever you press the same two pushbuttons, the station you set will return.
6. Repeat the steps for each adjoining pushbuttons.

## Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

**BASS:** Slide this lever up or down to increase or decrease bass.

**TREB (Treble):** Slide this lever up or down to increase or decrease treble. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

## Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

**BAL (Balance):** Turn the control ring behind the upper knob to move the sound to the left or right speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

**FADE:** Turn the control ring behind the lower knob to move the sound to the front or rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

## Playing a Cassette Tape

Your tape player is built to work best with tapes that are up to 30 to 45 minutes long on each side. Tapes longer than that are so thin they may not work well in this player.

Once the tape is playing, use the VOLUME, BAL, FADE, BASS and TREB controls just as you do for the radio.

If an error appears on the display, see “Cassette Tape Messages” later in this section.

**REV (Reverse):** Press this button to reverse the cassette tape. Press the FWD button to stop reversing the tape.

**FWD (Forward):** Press this button to advance the cassette tape. Press the REV button to stop forwarding the tape.

**RECALL:** Press this knob to switch tape sides.

**EJECT:** Press this button to stop a tape when it is playing or to eject a tape when it is not playing.

## Cassette Tape Messages

**CLN (Clean):** If this message appears on the display, the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. See “Care of Your Cassette Tape Player” in the Index.

## CD Adapter Kits

It is possible to use a portable CD player adapter kit with your cassette tape player after activating the bypass feature on your tape player.

To activate the bypass feature, use the following steps:

1. Turn the ignition to RUN or ACCESSORY.
2. Turn the radio on.
3. Insert the adapter into the cassette slot.
4. Within five seconds, press and hold the REV and FWD buttons at the same time for three seconds. The tape symbol on the display will flash, showing that the broken tape detection feature is no longer active.

This override routine will remain active until EJECT is pressed.

# AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player and Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)

## Playing the Radio

**PWR (Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

**VOL (Volume):** Turn this knob clockwise to increase volume. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume. The knob is capable of being turned continuously.

**RECALL:** Pressing this button will display the station being played or it will display the clock. Clock display is available with the ignition turned off.

**SCV (Speed-Compensated Volume):** With SCV, your audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive. Set the volume at the desired level. Turn the control ring behind the upper knob clockwise to adjust the SCV. Each notch on the control ring allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then, as you drive, SCV automatically increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. If you don't want to use SCV, turn the control all the way down.

## Finding a Station

**AM FM:** Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display will show your selection.

**TUNE:** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn it to choose radio stations. Push the knob back into its stored position when you're not using it.

**◁ SEEK ▷:** Press the right or left arrow to seek to the next or previous station and stay there. The radio will seek to stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while seeking.

To scan station, press and hold SEEK for two seconds until SCAN appears on the display. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds and flash the station frequency, then go on to the next station. Press one of the SEEK arrows again to stop scanning. The radio will scan to stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while scanning.

**P.SCAN (Preset Scan):** Press this button and P. SCAN will appear on the display. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds and flash the station frequency, then go on to the next preset station. This feature will only scan the six presets that are in the selected band. Press this button again or a pushbutton to stop scanning presets. The channel number (P1-P6) will appear momentarily just before the frequency is displayed. The radio will scan preset stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while scanning.

## Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO TONE to select the setting you prefer.
5. Press and hold one of the six pushbuttons. The sound will mute. When it returns, release the button. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return and the tone you selected will be automatically selected for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

## Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

**BASS:** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob clockwise to increase bass and counterclockwise to decrease bass.

**TREB:** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob clockwise to increase treble and counterclockwise to decrease treble. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

Push these knobs back into their stored positions when you're not using them.

**AUTO TONE:** This feature allows you to choose bass and treble equalization settings designed for country/western, jazz, talk, pop, rock and classical stations.

Each time you press the AUTO TONE button, this feature will switch to one of these program types.

To return the bass and treble to the manual mode, either press and release the AUTO TONE button until the display goes blank or press and release the BASS or TREB knobs and turn them until the display goes blank.

## Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

**BAL (Balance):** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob clockwise to adjust sound to the right speakers and counterclockwise to adjust sound to the left speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

**FADE:** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob clockwise to adjust the sound to the front speakers and counterclockwise for the rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

Push these knobs back into their stored positions when you're not using them.

## Playing a Cassette Tape

Your tape player is built to work best with tapes that are up to 30 to 45 minutes long on each side. Tapes longer than that are so thin they may not work well in this player.

To load a cassette tape with the ignition off, press EJECT or RECALL. Then, insert the cassette tape. If the ignition is on but the radio is off, the tape will begin playing.

Once the tape is playing, use the VOL, AUTO TONE, BAL, FADE, BASS and TREB controls just as you do for the radio. The tape symbol and a direction arrow will be on the display whenever a tape is being played. Anytime a tape is inserted, the top side is selected for play first.

The player automatically senses if the cassette tape is metal or $CrO_2$ and adjusts for best playback sound.

If an error appears on the display, see "Cassette Tape Messages" later in this section.

**1 PREV (Previous):** Press this pushbutton or the left SEEK arrow to search for the previous selection. A minimum three-second blank gap is required for the player to stop at the beginning of the selection. The tape direction arrow will blink while in previous mode.

**2 PROG (Program):** Press this pushbutton to switch from one side of the tape to the other.

**3 NEXT:** Press this pushbutton or the right SEEK arrow to search for the next selection. A minimum three-second blank gap is required for the player to stop at the beginning of the selection. The tape direction arrow will blink while in next mode. The sound will mute while searching for the next selection.

**REV 4 (Reverse):** Press this pushbutton to rapidly reverse the tape. Press this pushbutton again to stop reversing the tape. The radio will play the last selected station while reversing the tape. The tape direction arrow will blink while in reverse mode.

**DD 5 (Dolby):** Press this pushbutton to reduce cassette tape noise. The double-D symbol will appear on the display while the player is in this mode.

Dolby Noise Reduction is manufactured under a license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

**FWD 6 (Forward):** Press this pushbutton to rapidly forward the tape. Press this pushbutton again to stop forwarding the tape. The radio will play the last selected station while forwarding the tape. The tape direction arrow will blink while in forward mode.

**AM FM:** Press this button to listen to the radio when playing a tape.

**TAPE AUX (Auxiliary):** Press this button to play a tape when listening to the radio. The lighted arrow will appear and show the direction of play when a tape is in the active mode.

**EJECT:** Press this button to stop a tape when it is playing or to eject a tape when it is not playing. Eject may be activated with the radio off. Cassette tapes may be loaded with the radio and vehicle off if this button is pressed first.

## Cassette Tape Messages

**CLN (Clean):** If this message appears on the display, the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. See “Care of Your Cassette Tape Player” in the Index.

### CD Adapter Kits

It is possible to use a portable CD player adapter kit with your cassette tape player after activating the bypass feature on your tape player.

To activate the bypass feature, use the following steps:

1. Turn the ignition to RUN or ACCESSORY.
2. Turn the radio off.
3. Press and hold the TAPE AUX button for five seconds. The tape symbol on the display will flash for two seconds, indicating the feature is active.
4. Insert the adapter into the cassette slot. It will power up the radio and begin playing.

This override routine will remain active until the EJECT button is pressed.

## AM-FM Stereo with Compact Disc Player and Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)

### Playing the Radio

**PWR (Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

**VOL (Volume):** Turn this knob clockwise to increase volume. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume. The knob is capable of rotating continuously.

**SCV (Speed-Compensated Volume):** With SCV, your audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive. Set the volume at the desired level. Turn the control ring behind the upper knob clockwise to adjust the SCV. Each notch on the control ring allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then, as you drive, SCV automatically increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. If you don't want to use SCV, turn the control all the way down.

**RECALL:** Pressing this button will display the station being played or it will display the clock. Clock display is available with the ignition turned off.

## Finding a Station

**AM FM:** Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display will show your selection.

**TUNE:** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn it to choose radio stations. Push the knob back into its stored position when you're not using it.

**◁ SEEK ▷:** Press the right or left arrow to seek to the next station or previous station and stay there. The radio will seek to stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while seeking.

To scan stations, press and hold either SEEK arrow for two seconds until SCAN appears on the display. The radio will scan to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either SEEK arrow again to stop scanning. The radio will scan to stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while scanning.

**P.SCAN (Preset Scan):** Press this button to scan through your favorite stations stored on your pushbuttons. P.SCAN will appear on the display. The radio will scan to the first preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press this button again or one of the pushbuttons to stop scanning. The channel number (P1 through P6) will appear with the frequency. The radio will scan preset stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while scanning.

## Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO TONE to select the setting you prefer.
5. Press and hold one of the six pushbuttons. The sound will mute. When it returns, release the pushbutton. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return and the tone you selected will be automatically selected for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

## Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

**BASS:** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob clockwise to increase bass and counterclockwise to decrease bass.

**TREB (Treble):** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob clockwise to increase treble and counterclockwise to decrease treble. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

Push these knobs back into their stored positions when you're not using them.

**AUTO TONE:** This feature allows you to choose bass and treble equalization settings designed for country/western, jazz, talk, pop, rock and classical stations.

Each time you press the AUTO TONE button, this feature will switch to one of these program types.

To return the bass and treble to the manual mode, either press and release the AUTO TONE button until the display goes blank or press and release the BASS or TREB knobs and turn them until the display goes blank.

## Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

**BAL (Balance):** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob clockwise to adjust sound to the right speakers and counterclockwise to adjust sound to the left speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

**FADE:** Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob clockwise to adjust the sound to the front speakers and counterclockwise for the rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

Push these knobs back into their stored positions when you're not using them.

## Playing a Compact Disc

Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in. Wait a few seconds and the disc should play. CD and a CD symbol will also appear on the display. Anytime you are playing a CD, the letters CD will be next to the CD symbol.

If an error appears on the display, see "Compact Disc Messages" later in this section.

**1 PREV (Previous):** Press this pushbutton to search for the previous track. If you hold this pushbutton or press it more than once, the disc will advance further. Sound is muted in this mode.

**2 RDM (Random):** Press this pushbutton to play the tracks on the disc in random order. RANDOM will appear on the display. Press this pushbutton again to return to normal play.

**3 NEXT:** Press this pushbutton to search for the next track. If you hold this pushbutton or press it more than once, the disc will advance further. The next track number will appear on the display. Sound is muted in this mode.

**REV 4 (Reverse):** Press and hold this pushbutton to return rapidly to a favorite passage. You will hear the disc play at high speed while you press this pushbutton. This allows you to listen and find out when the disc is at the desired passage. Release this pushbutton to resume playing.

**FWD 6 (Forward):** Press and hold this pushbutton to advance rapidly within a track. You will hear the disc play at high speed while you press this pushbutton. This allows you to listen and find out when the disc is at the desired passage. Release this pushbutton to resume playing.

**◁ SEEK ▷:** The right arrow is the same as NEXT, and the left arrow is the same as PREV. If the right or left arrow is held or pressed more than once, the player will continue moving forward or backward through the disc.

**RECALL:** Press this button to see what track is playing. Press it again within five seconds to see how long the CD has been playing that track. Elapsed time is displayed in minutes and seconds. The track number will also appear when a new track begins to play. Press this button again to return to the time display.

**AM FM:** Press this button to listen to the radio when playing a CD. The CD symbol will still display but the word CD will be replaced with either AM, FM1 or FM2. If the radio is turned off, the disc stays in the player and will resume playing at the point where it stopped.

**CD AUX (Auxiliary):** Press this button to play a CD when listening to the radio. When a disc is playing, the letters CD and the CD symbol will appear on the display. If the radio is turned off, the disc stays in the player and will resume playing at the point where it stopped.

**EJECT:** Press this button to eject the disc from the player and play the radio. When the same or a new disc is inserted, the disc will start playing on track one. If a compact disc is left sitting in the opening for more than a few seconds, the player will pull the CD back in. The radio will continue playing. When the ignition is off, press this button to load a CD.

## Compact Disc Messages

**ERR (Error):** If this message appears and the disc comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- If you're driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smooth the disc should play.
- If it's very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the disc should play.
- The disc is upside down.
- It is dirty, scratched or wet.
- The air is very humid. (If so, wait about an hour and try again.)
- If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

Press RECALL to make ERR go off of the display.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer.

## AM-FM Stereo with Compact Disc Player with Radio Data System (RDS) and Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)

### Playing the Radio

**PWR (Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

**VOL (Volume):** Turn the knob clockwise to increase volume. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume.

**AUTO VOL (Automatic Volume):** With automatic volume, your audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select LOW, MEDIUM or HIGH. AVOL will appear on the display. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. Each higher volume setting allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then as you drive, automatic volume increases the volume as necessary to overcome noise at any speed. NONE will appear on the display if the radio cannot determine the vehicle speed. If you don't want to use automatic volume, select OFF.

**DISP (Display):** Press this knob when the ignition is off to display the clock.

## Finding a Station

**AM FM:** Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display shows your selection.

**TUNE:** Turn this knob to choose radio stations.

**◀ SEEK ▶:** Press the right or left arrow to seek to the next or previous station and stay there. The radio will seek to stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while seeking.

**◀ PSCAN ▶ (Preset Scan):** Press and hold one of the arrows for more than two seconds and the radio will produce one beep. The radio will scan to the first preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds and flash the station frequency, then go on to the next preset station. Press one of the arrows or one of the pushbuttons again to stop scanning. SCAN will be displayed whenever the tuner is in the preset scan mode. The channel number (P1 through P6) will appear with the frequency. In FM mode, this function will scan through the current band such as FM1 or FM2. The radio will scan preset stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while scanning.

## Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO TONE to choose the bass and treble equalization that best suits the type of station you are listening to.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons. The radio will produce one beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return and the bass and treble equalization that you selected will also be automatically selected for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

## Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

**AUDIO:** Push and release the AUDIO knob until BASS or TREB appears on the display. Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease. The display will show the bass or treble level. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

To adjust bass and treble to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob. The radio will produce one beep and adjust the display level to the middle position.

To adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob when no tone or speaker control is displayed. You will hear one beep and the radio will display ALL. The bass and treble will be adjusted to the middle position.

**AUTO TONE:** This feature allows you to choose preset bass and treble equalization settings designed for country/western, jazz, talk, pop, rock and classical stations.

Each time you press the AUTO TONE button, this feature will switch to one of these program types.

To return the bass and treble to the manual mode, push and release the AUDIO knob until the display goes blank.

## Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

**AUDIO:** To adjust the balance between the right and left speakers, push and release the AUDIO knob until BAL appears on the display. Turn the knob clockwise to move the sound to the right speakers and counterclockwise to move the sound to the left speakers.

To adjust the fade, push and release the AUDIO knob until FADE appears on the display. Turn the knob clockwise to move the sound to the front speakers and counterclockwise to move the sound to the rear speakers.

To adjust the balance and fade to the middle position, push the AUDIO knob, then push it again and hold it until you hear one beep. The balance and fade will be adjusted to the middle position and the display will show the speaker balance.

To adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob when no tone or speaker control is displayed. The radio will produce one beep and display ALL with the level display in the middle position.

## Using RDS

Your audio system is equipped with a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS is a system that receives data along with the audio of the FM station you are currently tuned to. You can use RDS to display program information and to control your radio. With RDS your radio can do the following:

- Seek only to stations with the types of programs you want to listen to,
- seek to stations with traffic announcements,
- receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies, and
- receive and display messages from radio stations.

RDS features are only available on FM stations which broadcast RDS information. The RDS features of your radio rely on receiving specific RDS information from these stations. These features will only work when the RDS information is available. In rare cases, a radio station may broadcast incorrect information that will cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

When you are tuned to an RDS station, the station name will appear on the display, instead of the frequency. Most RDS stations provide their station name, the time of day and a Program Type (PTY) for their current programming. Some stations also provide the name of the current program.

## Finding RDS Stations

To find RDS stations, perform the following steps:

1. Press the SEEK TYPE button or turn the P-TYPE LIST knob to display the program type list.
2. Turn the knob either clockwise or counterclockwise to select a program type. The list is alphabetical. If you select ANY TYPE your radio will seek to the first PTY available.
3. Press the SEEK TYPE button to activate search.

**DISP (Display):** Press this knob to change what appears on the display while using RDS. Pressing this knob will also display an RDS station frequency or program type when the radio is on. The display options are station name, station frequency, PTY and the name of the program (if available). Pressing and holding this knob will activate the RDS default display.

## Finding a PTY Preset Station

**P-TYPE LIST (Program Type):** Turn this knob clockwise or counterclockwise to select the Program Type (PTY) you want to listen to. TYPE and a PTY will appear on the display. Press the SEEK TYPE button and the radio will seek to the first RDS broadcaster of the selected program type. If the radio cannot find the desired program type, NONE will appear on the display and the radio will return to the last station you were listening to.

**AM FM (Alternate Frequency):** Alternate frequency allows the radio to switch to a stronger station with the same program type. Press and hold AM FM for two seconds to turn alternate frequency on. AF ON will appear on the display. The radio may switch to stronger stations. Press and hold AM FM again for two seconds to turn alternate frequency off. AF OFF will appear on the display. The radio will not switch to other stations. When you turn the ignition off and then on again, the alternate frequency feature will automatically be turned on.

**SEEK TYPE:** Press this button to go to a station with the last selected PTY; TYPE and the last selected PTY will appear on the display, if it is not already showing. Press SEEK TYPE a second time to seek. If a station with the selected PTY is not found, the radio will return to the original station and display NONE.

## RDS Messages

**ALERT!:** Alert warns of national or local emergencies. You will not be able to turn off alert announcements. ALERT! appears on the display when an alert announcement plays. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, you will hear it, even if the volume is muted or a compact disc is playing. If the compact disc player is playing, play will stop for the announcement and resume when the announcement is finished.

This function will only work during actual emergency broadcasts, and will not work during tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

**INFO (Information):** If the current station has a message, the information symbol will appear on the display. These text messages are from the RDS broadcaster to the listening public and may be general information such as artist and song title, call in phone numbers, etc. Press this button to see the message. If the whole message does not appear on the display, parts of the message will appear every three seconds until the message is completed. To scroll through the message at your own speed, press the INFO button again for less than one second. A new group of words will appear on the display. Once the complete message has been displayed, the information symbol will disappear from the display until another new message is received. The old message can be displayed by pressing the INFO button until a new message is received or a different station is tuned to.

**TRAF (Traffic):** Press this button to receive traffic announcements. If the current station does not broadcast traffic announcements, the radio will seek to a station that does. The traffic symbol will flash on the display. When the radio finds a station that broadcasts traffic announcements, it will stop. If no station is found, NO TRAF will appear on the display.

Your radio can be programmed to interrupt the playback of a CD or FM station by enabling the traffic interrupt feature. Press the TRAF button once to seek to an RDS station that supports the traffic interrupt feature if the current station does not. The traffic symbol will flash on the display when seeking for a station that supports traffic interrupt. When the traffic interrupt feature is on, TRAF will appear on the display.

When a traffic announcement comes on the current radio station, you will hear it, even if the volume is muted or a compact disc is playing. The traffic symbol and TRAFFIC will appear on the display while the traffic announcement plays. If the compact disc player was being used, the compact disc will stay in the player and resume play at the point where it stopped.

## Radio Messages

**CAL ERR (Calibration Error):** This message is displayed when the radio has not been calibrated properly for the vehicle. You must return to the dealership for service.

**LOCKED:** This message is displayed when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. You must return to the dealership for service.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can’t be corrected, contact your dealer.

## Playing a Compact Disc

Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in and the disc should begin playing. The display will show the CD symbol. If you want to insert a compact disc with the ignition off, first press DISP or EJT.

If an error appears on the display, see “Compact Disc Messages” later in this section.

**1 PREV (Previous):** Press this pushbutton to go to the previous track if the current track has been playing for less than eight seconds. If this pushbutton is pressed and the current track has been playing for more than eight seconds, it will go to the beginning of the current track. TRACK and the track number will appear on the display. If you hold this pushbutton or press it more than once, the player will continue moving back through the disc. The sound will mute while seeking.

**2 NEXT:** Press this pushbutton to go to the next track. TRACK and the track number will appear on the display. If you hold this pushbutton or press it more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the disc. The sound will mute while seeking.

**3 REV (Reverse):** Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. Press and hold this pushbutton for less than two seconds to reverse at six times the normal playing speed. Press and hold it for more than two seconds to reverse at 17 times the normal playing speed. Release it to play the track. The display will show ET and the elapsed time.

**4 FWD (Forward):** Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. Press and hold this pushbutton for less than two seconds to advance at six times the normal playing speed. Press and hold it for more than two seconds to advance at 17 times the normal playing speed. Release it to play the track. The display will show ET and the elapsed time.

**6 RDM (Random):** Press this pushbutton to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. RDM ON will appear on the display. RDM T and the track number will appear on the display when each track starts to play. Press RDM again to turn off random play. RDM OFF will appear on the display.

**◁ SEEK ▷:** Press the left arrow to go to the start of the current or previous track. Press the right arrow to go to the start of the next track. If either of the arrows is held or pressed more than once, the player will continue moving backward or forward through the CD.

**DISP (Display):** Press this knob to see how long the current track has been playing. ET and the elapsed time will appear on the display. To change what is normally shown on the display (track or elapsed time), press the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. The radio will produce one beep.

**AM FM:** Press this button to listen to the radio when a CD is playing. The CD will stop but remain in the player.

**CD AUX (Auxiliary):** Press this button to play a CD when listening to the radio. The inactive CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

⏏ **EJT (Eject):** Press this button to stop a CD when it is playing or to eject a CD when it is not playing. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs may be loaded with the radio and ignition off if this button is pressed first.

## Compact Disc Messages

If the disc comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- If you're driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smooth the disc should play.
- If it's very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the disc should play.
- The disc is upside down.
- It is dirty, scratched or wet.
- The air is very humid. (If so, wait about an hour and try again.)
- If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer.

## AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape and Compact Disc Player with Radio Data System (RDS) and Automatic Tone Control (If Equipped)

### Playing the Radio

**PWR (Power):** Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

**VOL (Volume):** Turn this knob clockwise to increase volume. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume.

**AUTO VOL (Automatic Volume):** With automatic volume, your audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select LOW, MEDIUM or HIGH. AVOL will appear on the display. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. Each higher volume setting allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then as you drive, automatic volume increases the volume as necessary to overcome noise at any speed. NONE will appear on the display if the radio cannot determine the vehicle speed. If you don’t want to use automatic volume, select OFF.

## Finding a Station

**AM FM:** Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display will show your selection.

**◀ TUNE ▶:** Turn this knob to choose radio stations.

**◀ SEEK ▶:** Press the right or left arrow to seek to the next or previous station and stay there. The radio will seek to stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while seeking.

**◀ PSCAN ▶ (Preset Scan):** Press and hold one of the arrows for more than two seconds. The radio will produce one beep. The radio will scan to the first preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press one of the arrows or one of the pushbuttons again to stop scanning. SCAN will be displayed whenever the tuner is in the preset scan mode. The channel number (P1 through P6) will appear with the frequency. In FM mode, this function will scan through the current band such as FM1 or FM2. The radio will scan to stations with a strong signal only. The sound will mute while scanning.

## Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO TONE to choose the bass and treble equalization that best suits the type of station you are listening to.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons. The radio will produce one beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return and the bass and treble equalization that you selected will also be automatically selected for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

## Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

**AUDIO:** Press and release the AUDIO knob until BASS or TREB appears on the display. Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease. The display will show the bass or treble level. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

To adjust the bass and treble to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob. The radio will produce one beep and adjust the display level to the middle position.

To adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob when no tone or speaker control is displayed. The radio will produce one beep and display ALL with the level display in the middle position.

**AUTO TONE:** This feature allows you to choose bass and treble equalization settings designed for country/western, jazz, talk, pop, rock and classical stations.

Each time you press the AUTO TONE button, this feature will switch to one of these program types.

To return the bass and treble to the manual mode, press and release the AUDIO knob.

## Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

**AUDIO:** To adjust the balance to the right and left speakers, push and release the AUDIO knob until BAL appears on the display. Turn the knob clockwise to move the sound to the right speakers and counterclockwise to move the sound to the left speakers.

To adjust the fade to the front and rear speakers, push and release the AUDIO knob until FADE appears on the display. Turn the knob clockwise to move the sound to the front speakers and counterclockwise to move the sound to the rear speakers.

To adjust the balance and fade to the middle position, push the AUDIO knob then push it again and hold it until the radio produces one beep. The balance and fade will be adjusted to the middle position and the display will show the speaker balance.

To adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob when no tone or speaker control is displayed. The radio will produce one beep and display ALL with the level display in the middle position.

## Using RDS

Your audio system is equipped with a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS is a system that receives data along with the audio of the FM station you are currently tuned to. You can use RDS to display program information and to control your radio. With RDS, the radio can do the following:

- Seek only to stations with the types of programs you want to listen to,
- seek to stations with traffic announcements,
- receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies, and
- receive and display messages from radio stations.

RDS features are only available on FM stations that broadcast RDS information. The RDS features of your radio rely on receiving specific RDS information from these stations. These features will only work when the RDS information is available. In rare cases, a radio station may broadcast incorrect information that will cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

When you are tuned to an RDS station, the station name will appear on the display, instead of the frequency.

Most RDS stations provide their station name, the time of day and a Program Type (PTY) for their current programming. Some stations also provide the name of the current program.

## Finding RDS Stations

To find RDS stations perform the following steps:

1. Push the SEEK TYPE button or turn the P-TYPE LIST knob to display the program type list.
2. Turn the knob either clockwise or counterclockwise to select a program type. The list is alphabetical. If you select ANY TYPE your radio will seek to the first PTY available.
3. Push the SEEK TYPE button to activate search.

**VOL (Volume):** Turn this knob clockwise to increase volume when RDS interrupts regular play. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume.

**DISP (Display):** Press this knob to change what appears on the display while using RDS. Pressing this knob will also display an RDS station frequency or program type when the radio is on. The display options are station name, station frequency, PTY and the name of the program (if available). Pressing and holding this knob will activate the RDS default display.

## Finding a PTY Preset Station

**P-TYPE LIST (Program Type):** Turn this knob clockwise or counterclockwise to select the Program Type (PTY) you want to listen to. TYPE and a PTY will appear on the display. Press the SEEK TYPE button and the radio will seek to the first RDS broadcaster of the selected program type. If the radio cannot find the desired program type, NONE will appear on the display and the radio will return to the last station you were listening to.

**AM FM (Alternate Frequency):** Alternate frequency allows the radio to switch to a stronger station with the same program type. Press and hold AM FM for two seconds to turn alternate frequency on. AF ON will appear on the display. The radio may switch to stronger stations. Press and hold AM FM again for two seconds to turn alternate frequency off. AF OFF will appear on the display. The radio will not switch to other stations. When you turn the ignition off and then on again, the alternate frequency feature will automatically be turned on.

**SEEK TYPE:** Press this button to go to a station with the last selected PTY; TYPE and the last selected PTY will appear on the display, if it is not already showing. Press SEEK TYPE a second time to seek. If a station with the selected PTY is not found, the radio will return to the original station and display NONE.

## RDS Messages

**ALERT:** Alert warns of national or local emergencies. You will not be able to turn off alert announcements. ALERT! appears on the display when an alert announcement plays. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, you will hear it, even if the volume is muted or a cassette tape or compact disc is playing. If the cassette tape or compact disc player is playing, play will stop for the announcement and resume when the announcement is finished.

This function will only work during actual emergency broadcasts, and will not work during tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

**INFO (Information):** If the current station has a message, the information icon will appear on the display. These text messages are from the RDS broadcaster to the listening public and may be general information such as artist and song title, call in phone numbers, etc. Press this button to see the message. If the whole message does not appear on the display, parts of the message will appear every three seconds until the message is completed. To scroll through the message at your own speed, press the INFO button again for less than one second. A new group of words will appear on the display. Once the complete message has been displayed, the information icon will disappear from the display until another new message is received. The old message can be displayed by pressing the INFO button until a new message is received or a different station is tuned to.

**TRAF (Traffic):** Press this button to receive traffic announcements. If the current station does not broadcast traffic announcements, the radio will seek to a station that does. The traffic symbol will flash on the display. When the radio finds a station that broadcasts traffic announcements, it will stop. If no station is found, NO TRAF will appear on the display.

Your radio can be programmed to interrupt the playback of a cassette tape, CD or FM radio by enabling the traffic interrupt feature. Press the TRAF button once to seek to an RDS station that supports the traffic interrupt feature if the current station does not. The traffic symbol will flash on the display when seeking for a station that supports traffic interrupt. When the traffic interrupt feature is on, TRAF will appear on the display.

When a traffic announcement comes on the current radio station, you will hear it, even if the volume is muted or a cassette tape or compact disc is playing. The traffic symbol and TRAFFIC will appear on the display while the traffic announcement plays. If the cassette tape or compact disc player was being used, the tape or compact disc will stay in the player and resume play at the point where it stopped.

## Radio Messages

**CAL ERR (Calibration Error):** This message is displayed when the radio has not been calibrated properly for the vehicle. You must return to the dealership for service.

**LOCKED:** This message is displayed when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. You must return to the dealership for service.

## Playing a Cassette Tape

Your tape player is built to work best with tapes that are up to 30 to 45 minutes long on each side. Tapes longer than that are so thin they may not work well in this player. The longer side with the tape visible should face to the right. If the ignition is on, but the radio is off, the tape can be inserted and will begin playing. A tape symbol is shown on the display whenever a tape is inserted. If you hear nothing but a garbled sound, the tape may not be in squarely. Press EJT to remove the tape and start over.

While the tape is playing, use the VOL, AUDIO and SEEK controls just as you do for the radio. The display will show TAPE and an arrow showing which side of the tape is playing.

If you want to insert a tape when the ignition is off, first press EJT or DISP.

If an error appears on the display, see “Cassette Tape Messages” later in this section.

**1 PREV (Previous):** Press this pushbutton to go to the previous selection on the tape if the selection has been playing for less than three seconds. If this pushbutton is pressed and the current selection has been playing for more than 13 seconds, it will go to the beginning of the current selection. If this pushbutton is pressed and the current selection has been playing from 3 to 13 seconds, it will go to the beginning of the previous selection or the beginning of the current selection, depending upon the position on the tape. SEEK and a -1 will appear on the display while the cassette player is in the previous mode. If this pushbutton is pressed additional times or held, the radio will go to the displayed number of previous selections up to 9. SEEK and a negative number will appear on the display. Your tape must have at least three seconds of silence between each selection for previous to work. The sound will mute while seeking.

**2 NEXT:** Press this pushbutton to go to the next selection on the tape. If you press the pushbutton more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the tape. SEEK and a positive number will appear on the display. Your tape must have at least three seconds of silence between each selection for next to work. The sound will mute while seeking.

**3 REV (Reverse):** Press this pushbutton to reverse the tape rapidly. Press it again to return to playing speed. The radio will play the last selected station while the tape reverses. The station frequency and REV will appear on the display. You may select stations during reverse operation by using the TUNE, DISP and SEEK.

**4 FWD (Forward):** Press this pushbutton to advance quickly to another part of the tape. Press this pushbutton again to return to playing speed. The radio will play the last selected station while the tape advances. The station frequency and FWD will appear on the display. You may select stations during forward operation by using TUNE DISP and SEEK.

**5 SIDE:** Press this pushbutton to play the other side of the tape.

**6 DD (Dolby):** Press this pushbutton to reduce background noise. NR ON will appear on the display. Press it again to turn Dolby NR off. NR OFF will appear on the display.

Dolby Noise Reduction is manufactured under a license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

**◀ SEEK ▶:** The right arrow is the same as the NEXT pushbutton, and the left arrow is the same as the PREV pushbutton. If the arrow is held or pressed more than once, the player will continue moving forward or backward through the tape. SEEK and a positive or negative number will appear on the display.

**AM FM:** Press this button to listen to the radio when a tape is playing. The tape will stop but remain in the player.

**TAPE CD:** Press this button to play a tape when listening to the radio. Press this button to switch between the tape and compact disc if both are loaded. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

**⏏ EJT (Eject):** Press this button to stop a tape when it is playing or to eject a tape when it is not playing. Eject may be activated with the radio off. Cassette tapes may be loaded with the radio off if this button is pressed first.

## Cassette Tape Messages

**CHK TAPE (Check Tape):** If CHK TAPE appears on the radio display, the tape won't play because of one of the following errors.

- The tape is tight and the player can't turn the tape hubs. Remove the tape. Hold the tape with the open end down and try to turn the right hub counterclockwise with a pencil. Turn the tape over and repeat. If the hubs do not turn easily, your tape may be damaged and should not be used in the player. Try a new tape to make sure your player is working properly.
- The tape is broken. Try a new tape.
- The tape is wrapped around the tape head. Attempt to get the cassette out. Try a new tape.

**CLEAN:** If this message appears on the display, the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. See "Care of Your Cassette Tape Player" in the Index.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer.

## Playing a Compact Disc

Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in and the disc should begin playing. The display will show the CD symbol. If you want to insert a compact disc with the ignition off, first press DISP or EJT.

If an error appears on the display, see "Compact Disc Messages" later in this section.

**1 PREV (Previous):** Press this pushbutton to go to the previous track if the current track has been playing for less than eight seconds. If this pushbutton is pressed and the current track has been playing for more than eight seconds, it will go to the beginning of the current track. TRACK and the track number will appear on the display. If you hold this pushbutton or press it more than once, the player will continue moving back through the disc. The sound will mute while seeking.

**2 NEXT:** Press this pushbutton to go to the next track. TRACK and the track number will appear on the display. If you hold this pushbutton or press it more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the disc. The sound will mute while seeking.

**3 REV (Reverse):** Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. Press and hold this pushbutton for less than two seconds to reverse at six times the normal playing speed. Press and hold it for more than two seconds to reverse at 17 times the normal playing speed. Release it to play the passage. The display will show ET and the elapsed time.

**4 FWD (Forward):** Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. Press and hold this pushbutton for less than two seconds to advance at six times the normal playing speed. Press and hold it for more than two seconds to advance at 17 times the normal playing speed. Release it to play the passage. The display will show ET and the elapsed time.

**6 RDM (Random):** Press this pushbutton to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. RDM ON will appear on the display. RDM T and the track number will appear on the display when each track starts to play. Press this pushbutton again to turn off random play. RDM OFF will appear on the display.

**◀ SEEK ▶:** Press the left arrow to go to the start of the current or previous track. Press the right arrow to go to the start of the next track. If either of the arrows is held or pressed more then once, the player will continue moving backward or forward through the CD.

**DISP (Display):** Press this knob to see how long the current track has been playing. ET and the elapsed time will appear on the display. To change what is normally shown on the display (track or elapsed time), press the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob for two seconds. The radio will produce one beep.

**AM FM:** Press this button to listen to the radio when a CD is playing. The CD will stop but remain in the player.

**TAPE CD:** Press this button to play a tape when listening to the radio. Press this button to switch between the tape and compact disc if both are loaded. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

**⏏ EJT (Eject):** Press this button to stop a CD when it is playing or to eject a CD when it is not playing. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs may be loaded with the radio and ignition off if this button is pressed first.

### Compact Disc Messages

If the disc comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- If you're driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smooth the disc should play.
- If it's very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the disc should play.
- The disc is upside down.
- It is dirty, scratched or wet.
- The air is very humid. (If so, wait about an hour and try again.)
- If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer.

## AM-FM Stereo with Six-Disc Compact Disc Player with Programmable Equalization and Radio Data System (RDS) (If Equipped)

### Playing the Radio

**PWR (Power):** Push this knob to turn the system on and off.

**VOLUME:** Turn the knob clockwise to increase volume. Turn it counterclockwise to decrease volume.

**AUTO VOL (Automatic Volume):** Your system has a feature called automatic volume. With this feature, your audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select MIN, MED or MAX. Each higher choice allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then, as you drive, automatic volume increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. If you don't want to use automatic volume, select OFF.

**RCL (Recall):** Push this knob to display the station being played or to display the clock. Pushing this knob with the ignition off will display the clock

## Finding a Station

**AM FM:** Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display shows your selection.

**TUNE:** Turn this knob to select radio stations.

**⊲ SEEK ⊳:** Press the right or left arrow to go to the next or previous station and stay there. The sound will mute while seeking.

**⊲ SCAN ⊳:** Press and hold either SCAN arrow for two seconds until SC appears on the display and you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop scanning. If you press SCAN for more than four seconds, the radio will change to preset scan mode. The sound will mute while scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either SCAN arrow for more than four seconds, PRESET SCAN will appear on the display. You will hear a double beep. The radio will go to a preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop scanning presets. The sound will mute while scanning.

## Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO EQ to select the equalization that best suits the type of station selected.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return and the equalization that you selected will also be automatically selected for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

## Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

**AUDIO:** Push the AUDIO knob until BASS, MID or TREB appears on the display. Turn the knob to increase or decrease. When you use this knob, the radio's tone setting will switch to custom. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

To adjust bass, midrange or treble to the middle position, select BASS, MID or TREB and push and hold the AUDIO knob. The radio will produce one beep and adjust the display level to zero.

To adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob when no tone or speaker control is displayed. The radio will produce one beep and CENTERED will appear on the display.

**AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization):** This feature allows you to choose preset bass, midrange and treble equalization settings designed for country, jazz, talk, pop, rock and classical program types.

The program type last chosen will appear on the display when you first press AUTO EQ. Each time you press this button, another program type will appear on the display and AUTO EQ will switch to one of the preset program types.

To return to the manual mode (CUSTOM), press the AUTO EQ button until CUSTOM appears on the display. Then you will be able to manually adjust the bass, midrange and treble using the AUDIO knob.

## Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

**AUDIO:** To adjust the balance between the right and left speakers, push the AUDIO knob until BAL appears on the display. Turn the knob to adjust the sound to the left or right speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

To adjust the fade between the front and rear speakers, push and hold the AUDIO knob until FAD appears on the display. Turn the knob to adjust the sound to the front or rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the speakers.

To adjust the balance and fade to the middle position, select balance or fade and push and hold the AUDIO knob. The radio will beep once and will adjust the display level to the middle position.

To adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob when tone or speaker controls are not displayed. The radio will produce one beep and CENTERED will appear on the display.

## Using RDS

Your audio system is equipped with a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS mode gives you many useful new features. With RDS, the radio can do the following:

- Seek only to stations with the types of programs you want to listen to,
- seek to stations with traffic announcements,
- receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies, and
- receive and display messages from radio stations.

RDS features are only available for use on FM stations which broadcast RDS information. The RDS features of your radio rely upon receiving specific RDS information from these stations. These features will only work when the RDS information is available. In rare cases, a radio station may broadcast incorrect information that will cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

When you are tuned to an RDS station, the station name will appear on the display, instead of the frequency. Most RDS stations provide their station name, the time of day and a Program Type (PTY) for their current programming.

## Finding a PTY Station

**P-TYPE (Program Type):** This button is used to turn on and off Program Type (PTY) selections. PTY and the light next to the button will turn on. The last selected PTY will appear on the display for five seconds.

Turn the P-TYPE knob to select the PTY you want to listen to. Press the SEEK arrows to find radio stations for the PTY you want to listen to. The last PTY selected will be used for seek or scan modes. If a station with the selected PTY is not found, NONE FOUND will appear on the display. If both P-TYPE and TRAF are on, the radio will search for stations with traffic announcements and the selected PTY.

To use the PTY interrupt feature, press and hold the P-TYPE button until you hear a beep on the PTY you want to interrupt on. When you are listening to a compact disc, the last selected RDS FM station will interrupt play if that selected program type format is broadcast.

**AM FM (Alternate Frequency):** Alternate frequency allows the radio to switch to a stronger station with the same program type. Press and hold AM FM for two seconds to turn alternate frequency on. AF ON will appear on the display. The radio may switch to stronger stations. Press and hold AM FM again for two seconds to turn alternate frequency off. AF OFF will appear on the display. The radio will not switch to other stations. When you turn the ignition off and then on again, the alternate frequency feature will automatically be turned on.

## Setting PTY Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite PTYs. These buttons have factory PTY presets. You can set up to 12 PTYs (six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Press AM FM to select FM1 or FM2.
2. Press P-TYPE to activate program type mode.
3. Turn the P-TYPE knob to select a PTY.
4. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the PTY you set will return.
5. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

## RDS Messages

**ALERT!:** This type of announcement warns of national or local emergencies. You will not be able to turn off alert announcements. ALERT! appears on the display when an alert announcement plays. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, you will hear it, even if the volume is muted or a compact disc is playing. If the compact disc player is playing, play will stop for the announcement and resume when the announcement is finished.

**INFO (Information):** If the current station has a message, INFO will appear on the display. Press this button to see the message. If the whole message does not appear on the display, parts of the message will appear every three seconds until the message is completed. To see the parts of the message faster than every three seconds, press this button again. A new group of words will appear on the display. Once the complete message has been displayed, INFO will disappear from the display until another new message is received.

**TRAF (Traffic):** Press this button to receive traffic announcements. The traffic announcement brackets will appear on the display. TRAF will appear on the display if the current station broadcasts traffic announcements. If the current station does not broadcast traffic announcements, the radio will seek to a station that does. When the radio finds a station that broadcasts traffic announcements, it will stop. If no station is found, NONE FOUND will appear on the display.

When a traffic announcement comes on the current radio station or a related network station, you will hear it, even if the volume is muted or a compact disc is playing. If the compact disc player was being used, the compact disc will stay in the player and resume play at the point where it stopped.

## Playing a Compact Disc

If an error appears on the display, see “Compact Disc Messages” later in this section.

**LOAD CD ⏏ :** Press the LOAD side of this button to load CDs into the compact disc player. This compact disc player will hold up to six discs.

To insert one disc, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Press and release the LOAD side of the LOAD CD button.
3. Wait for the light, located to the right of the slot, to turn green.
4. Load a disc. Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull the disc in.

When a disc is inserted, the CD symbol will be displayed. If you select an equalization setting for your disc, it will be activated each time you play a disc.

If the radio is on or off, the disc will begin to play automatically.

To insert multiple discs, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the LOAD side of the LOAD CD button for two seconds.

   You will hear a beep and the light, located to the right of the slot, will begin to flash.
3. Once the light stops flashing and turns green, load a disc. Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull the disc in.

   Once the disc is loaded, the light will begin flashing again. Once the light stops flashing and turns green you can load another disc. The disc player takes up to six discs. Do not try to load more than six.

To load more than one disc but less than six, complete Steps 1 through 3. When you have finished loading discs, with the radio on or off, press the LOAD side of the LOAD CD button to cancel the loading function. The radio will begin to play the last CD loaded.

When a disc is inserted, the CD symbol will be displayed. If more than one disc has been loaded, a number for each disc will be displayed. If you select an equalization setting for your disc, it will be activated each time you play a disc.

If the radio is on or off, the last disc loaded will begin to play automatically.

As each new track starts to play, the track number will appear on the display.

## Playing a Specific Loaded Compact Disc

For every CD loaded, a number will appear on the radio display. To play a specific CD, first press the CD AUX button to start playing a CD. Then press the numbered pushbutton that corresponds to the CD you want to play. A small bar will appear under the CD number that is playing, and the track number will appear.

If an error appears on the radio display, see “Compact Disc Messages” later in this section.

**LOAD CD ⏏ (Eject):** The CD eject side of this button will eject a disc or discs, if you have multiple discs loaded. To eject a disc or discs from the disc player, perform one of the following steps:

- Press and release the CD eject side of the LOAD CD button to eject the disc that is currently playing, or
- to eject all of the discs, press the CD eject side of the LOAD CD button for two seconds, you will hear a beep, and the light will flash to let you know when a disc is being ejected.

When the CD eject side of the LOAD CD button is pressed, the receiver will eject the disc and REMOVE CD will be displayed. You can now remove the disc. If the disc is not removed, after 25 seconds, the disc will be automatically pulled back into the receiver. If you try to push the disc back into the receiver, before the 25 second time period is complete, the receiver will sense an error and will try to eject the disc several times before stopping.

Do not repeatedly press the CD eject side of the LOAD CD eject button to eject a disc after you have tried to push it in manually. The receiver’s 25-second eject timer will reset at each press of eject, which will cause the receiver to not eject the disc until the 25-second time period has elapsed.

Once the player stops and the disc is ejected, remove the disc. After removing the disc, press the PWR knob off and then on again. This will clear the disc-sensing feature and enable discs to be loaded into the player again.

≪ **REV (Reverse):** Press and hold this button to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release it to play the passage. The display will show elapsed time.

**FWD ≫ (Forward):** Press and hold this button to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release it to play the passage. The display will show elapsed time.

**RPT (Repeat):** With repeat, you can repeat one track or an entire disc. To use repeat, do the following:

- To repeat the track you are listening to, press and release the RPT button. RPT will appear on the display. Press RPT again to turn it off.
- To repeat the disc you are listening to, press and hold the RPT button for two seconds. RPT will appear on the display. Press RPT again to turn if off.

**RDM (Random):** With random, you can listen to the tracks in random, rather than sequential order, on one disc or on all of the discs. To use random, do one of the following:

- To play the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order, press and hold RDM for more than two seconds. You will hear a beep and RANDOM ONE will appear on the display. Press RDM again to turn if off.
- Press and release the RDM button to play the tracks on all of the discs that are loaded, in random order. RANDOM ALL will appear on the display. Press RDM to turn it off.

**AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization):** Press AUTO EQ to select the desired preset equalization setting while playing a compact disc. The equalization will be automatically set whenever you play a compact disc. See “AUTO EQ” listed previously for more information.

⊲ **SEEK** ⊳**:** To seek, press the left arrow while playing a CD to go to the start of the current track, if more than ten seconds have passed. Press the right arrow to go to the next track. If you press the button more than once, the player will continue moving backward or forward through the disc.

⊲ **SCAN** ⊳**:** To scan one disc, press and hold either SCAN arrow for more than two seconds until SCAN appears on the display and you hear a beep. Use this feature to listen to each track of the currently selected disc for ten seconds. The sound will mute while scanning. SCAN will appear on the display. Press either SCAN arrow again, to stop scanning.

To scan all loaded discs, press and hold either SCAN arrow for more than four seconds until DISC SCAN appears on the display and you hear a beep. Use this feature to listen to the first track, for ten seconds for each disc loaded. The sound will mute while scanning to the next track. DISC SCAN will appear on the display. Press either SCAN arrow again, to stop scanning.

**P-TYPE (Program Type):** Press this knob to see how long the current track has been playing. To change what is normally shown on the display (track or elapsed time), press the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob until the display flashes.

**AM FM:** Press this button to play the radio when a disc(s) is in the player.

## Using Song List Mode

The integrated six-disc CD changer has a feature called song list. This feature is capable of saving 20 track selections.

To save tracks into the song list feature, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the disc player on and load it with at least one disc. See “LOAD CD” listed previously in this section for more information.
2. Check to see that the disc changer is not in song list mode. S-LIST should not appear in the display. If S-LIST is present, press the SONG LIST button to turn it off.

3. Select the desired disc by pressing the numbered pushbutton and then use the SEEK SCAN right arrow button to locate the track that you want to save. The track will begin to play.
4. Press and hold the SONG LIST button for two or more seconds to save the track into memory. When SONG LIST is pressed a beep will be heard immediately. After two seconds of pressing SONG LIST continuously, two beeps will sound to confirm that the track has been saved.
5. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for saving other selections.

If you attempt to save more than 20 selections, S-LIST FULL will appear on the display.

To play the song list, press the SONG LIST button. One beep will be heard and S-LIST will appear on the display. The recorded tracks will begin to play in the order that they were saved.

You may seek through the song list by using the SEEK SCAN arrows. Seeking past the last saved track will return you to the first saved track.

To delete tracks from the song list, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the disc player on.
2. Press the SONG LIST button to turn song list on. S-LIST will appear on the display.
3. Press the SEEK SCAN arrows to select the desired track to be deleted.
4. Press and hold the SONG LIST button for two seconds. When pressing SONG LIST, one beep will be heard immediately. After two seconds of pressing the SONG LIST button continuously, two beeps will be heard to confirm that the track has been deleted.

After a track has been deleted, the remaining tracks are moved up the list. When another track is added to the song list, the tracks will be added to the end of the list.

To delete the entire song list, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the disc player on.
2. Press the SONG LIST button to turn song list on. S-LIST will appear on the display.
3. Press and hold the SONG LIST button for more than four seconds. A beep will be heard, followed by two beeps after two seconds and a final beep will be heard after four seconds. S-LIST EMPTY will appear on the display indicating that the song list has been deleted.

If a disc is ejected, and the song list contains saved tracks from that disc, those tracks are automatically deleted from the song list. Any tracks saved to the song list again are added to the bottom of the list.

To end song list mode, press the SONG LIST button. One beep will be heard and S-LIST will be removed from the display.

## Compact Disc Messages

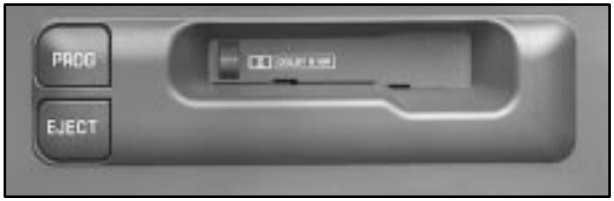
**CHECK CD:** If this message appears on the radio display, it could be due to one of the following reasons:

- The road is too rough. The disc should play when the road is smoother.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer. If your radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

## Remote Cassette Tape Player (If Equipped)




If your vehicle has this feature it is located in the center console extension.

Your tape player is built to work best with tapes that are up to 30 to 45 minutes long on each side. Tapes longer than that are so thin they may not work well in this player.

To load a cassette tape with the ignition off, first press EJECT on the remote player. Then, insert the cassette tape. The tape will play if the ignition is on but the radio is off.

Once the tape is playing, use the control knobs for VOL, AUTO TONE, BAL, FADE, BASS and TREB just as you do for the radio. A lighted tape symbol shows when a cassette tape is in the player. A lighted arrow will also appear and show the direction of play when a tape is active.

The player automatically senses if the cassette tape is metal or $CrO_2$ and adjusts for best playback sound.

Anytime a cassette tape is inserted, the top side is selected for play first.

### Primary Radio Controls

The following functions are controlled by the main radio:

**1 PREV (Previous):** Press this pushbutton or the left SEEK arrow (in the opposite direction that the lighted tape direction arrow points) to search for the previous selection. A minimum three-second blank gap is needed for the player to stop at the beginning of the selection. The tape direction arrow will blink during the SEEK operation and the sound is muted in this mode.

**3 NEXT:** Press this pushbutton or the right SEEK arrow (in the direction that the lighted tape direction arrow points) to search for the next selection. The tape direction arrow will blink during SEEK operation and the sound is muted in this mode.

**REV 4 (Reverse):** Press this pushbutton to rapidly reverse the tape. The tape will rapidly reverse to the beginning of the cassette or until you press this pushbutton again. The radio plays the last selected station during reverse operation.

**5:** Press this pushbutton to turn Dolby NR on and off. Dolby NR is active when a tape is inserted in the remote cassette. The double-D symbol will appear on the display.

Dolby Noise Reduction is manufactured under a license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

**FWD 6 (Forward):** Press this pushbutton to rapidly advance the tape. The tape will rapidly advance to the end of the cassette or until you press this pushbutton again. The radio plays the last selected station during forward operation.

**AM FM:** Press this button to listen to the radio when a tape is playing. The inactive tape will remain in the player.

**TAPE AUX (Auxiliary):** Press this button to play a tape when listening to the radio. The lighted arrow will appear next to the symbol and show the direction of play when a tape is active.

## Remote Cassette Tape Player Controls

The following functions are controlled by the remote cassette tape player:

**PROG (Program):** Press this button on the remote player to go from one side of the tape to the other.

**EJECT:** Press this button on the remote player to remove the tape. EJECT can be used with either the ignition or radio off. Also, you must press EJECT before loading a cassette with the radio off to allow loading.

## Theft-Deterrent Feature (If Equipped)

THEFTLOCK® is designed to discourage theft of your radio. It works by using a secret code to disable all radio functions whenever battery power is removed.

The THEFTLOCK feature for the radio may be used or ignored. If ignored, the system plays normally and the radio is not protected by the feature. If THEFTLOCK is activated, your radio will not operate if stolen.

When THEFTLOCK is activated, the radio will display LOC to indicate a locked condition anytime battery power has been interrupted. If your battery loses power for any reason, you must unlock the radio with the secret code before it will operate.

### Activating the Theft-Deterrent Feature

The instructions which follow explain how to enter your secret code to activate the THEFTLOCK system. It is recommended that you read through all nine steps before starting the procedure.

If you allow more than 15 seconds to elapse between any steps, the radio automatically reverts to time and you must start the procedure over at Step 4.

1. Write down any three or four-digit number from 000 to 1999 and keep it in a safe place separate from the vehicle.
2. Turn the ignition to ACCESSORY or RUN.
3. Turn the radio off.
4. Press the 1 and 4 pushbuttons at the same time. Hold them down until --- shows on the display. Next you will use the secret code number which you have written down.
5. Press MN and 000 will appear on the display.
6. Press MN again to make the last two digits agree with your code.
7. Press HR to make the first one or two digits agree with your code.
8. Press AM FM after you have confirmed that the code matches the secret code you have written down. The display will show REP to let you know that you need to repeat Steps 5 through 7 to confirm your secret code.
9. Press AM FM and this time the display will show SEC to let you know that your radio is secure. The LED indicator by the volume knob will begin flashing when the ignition is turned off.

### Unlocking the Theft-Deterrent Feature After a Power Loss

Enter your secret code as follows; pause no more than 15 seconds between steps:

1. Turn the ignition on. LOC will appear on the display.
2. Press MN and 000 will appear on the display.
3. Press MN again to make the last two digits agree with your code.
4. Press HR to make the first one or two digits agree with your code.
5. Press AM FM after you have confirmed that the code matches the secret code you have written down. The display will show SEC, indicating the radio is now operable and secure.

If you enter the wrong code eight times, INOP will appear on the display. You will have to wait an hour with the ignition on before you can try again. When you try again, you will only have three chances to enter the correct code before INOP appears.

If you lose or forget your code, contact your dealer.

### Disabling the Theft-Deterrent Feature

Enter your secret code as follows; pause no more than 15 seconds between steps:

1. Turn the ignition to ACCESSORY or RUN.
2. Turn the radio off.
3. Press the 1 and 4 pushbuttons at the same time. Hold them down until SEC shows on the display.
4. Press MN and 000 will appear on the display.
5. Press MN again to make the last two digits agree with your code.
6. Press HR to make the first one or two digits agree with your code.
7. Press AM FM after you have confirmed that the code matches the secret code you have written down. The display will show ---, indicating that the radio is no longer secured.

If the code entered is incorrect, SEC will appear on the display. The radio will remain secured until the correct code is entered.

When battery power is removed and later applied to a secured radio, the radio won't turn on and LOC will appear on the display.

To unlock a secured radio, see "Unlocking the Theft-Deterrent Feature After a Power Loss" earlier in this section.

## Theft-Deterrent Feature RDS Radios (If Equipped)

THEFTLOCK® is designed to discourage theft of your radio. The feature works automatically by learning a portion of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). If the radio is moved to a different vehicle, it will not operate and LOCKED or LOC will be displayed.

When the radio and vehicle are turned off, the blinking red light indicates that THEFTLOCK is armed.

With THEFTLOCK activated, your radio will not operate if stolen.

## Understanding Radio Reception

### AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range, however, can cause stations to interfere with each other. AM can pick up noise from things like storms and power lines. Try reducing the treble to reduce this noise if you ever get it.

### FM Stereo

FM stereo will give you the best sound, but FM signals will reach only about 10 to 40 miles (16 to 65 km). Tall buildings or hills can interfere with FM signals, causing the sound to come and go.

## Tips About Your Audio System

Hearing damage from loud noise is almost undetectable until it is too late. Your hearing can adapt to higher volumes of sound. Sound that seems normal can be loud and harmful to your hearing. Take precautions by adjusting the volume control on your radio to a safe sound level before your hearing adapts to it.

To help avoid hearing loss or damage do the following:

1. Adjust the volume control to the lowest setting.
2. Increase volume slowly until you hear comfortably and clearly.

**NOTICE:**

**Before you add any sound equipment to your vehicle -- like a tape player, CB radio, mobile telephone or two-way radio -- be sure you can add what you want. If you can, it's very important to do it properly. Added sound equipment may interfere with the operation of your vehicle's engine, Delphi Electronics radio or other systems, and even damage them. Your vehicle's systems may interfere with the operation of sound equipment that has been added improperly.**

**So, before adding sound equipment, check with your dealer and be sure to check federal rules covering mobile radio and telephone units.**

## Care of Your Cassette Tape Player

A tape player that is not cleaned regularly can cause reduced sound quality, ruined cassettes or a damaged mechanism. Cassette tapes should be stored in their cases away from contaminants, direct sunlight and extreme heat. If they aren't, they may not operate properly or may cause failure of the tape player.

Your tape player should be cleaned regularly after every 50 hours of use. Your radio may display CLN to indicate that you have used your tape player for 50 hours without resetting the tape clean timer. If this message appears on the display, your cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to your tapes and player. If you notice a reduction in sound quality, try a known good cassette to see if it is the tape or the tape player at fault. If this other cassette has no improvement in sound quality, clean the tape player.

The recommended cleaning method for your cassette tape player is the use of a scrubbing action, non-abrasive cleaning cassette with pads which scrub the tape head as the hubs of the cleaner cassette turn. The recommended cleaning cassette is available through your dealer (GM Part No. 12344789).

When cleaning the cassette tape player with the recommended non-abrasive cleaning cassette, it is possible that the cassette may eject, because the cut tape detection feature on your radio may recognize it as a broken tape. To prevent the cleaning cassette from being ejected, use the following steps.

If your vehicle is equipped with the AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player do the following:

1. Turn the ignition to RUN or ACCESSORY.
2. Turn the radio on.
3. Insert the scrubbing action cleaning cassette.
4. Within five seconds, press and hold the REV and FWD buttons at the same time for three seconds. The tape symbol will flash on the display, showing that the cut tape detection feature is no longer active.
5. Eject the cleaning cassette after the manufacturer's recommended cleaning time.

If your vehicle is equipped with the AM-FM Stereo with Cassette Tape Player and Automatic Tone Control do the following:

1. Turn the ignition to RUN or ACCESSORY.
2. Turn the radio off.

3. Press and hold the TAPE AUX button for five seconds. The tape symbol on the display will flash for two seconds.
4. Insert the scrubbing action cleaning cassette.
5. Eject the cleaning cassette after the manufacturer's recommended cleaning time.

When the cleaning cassette has been ejected, the broken tape detection feature is active again.

You may also choose a non-scrubbing action, wet-type cleaner which uses a cassette with a fabric belt to clean the tape head. This type of cleaning cassette will not eject on its own. A non-scrubbing action cleaner may not clean as thoroughly as the scrubbing type cleaner. The use of a non-scrubbing action, dry-type cleaning cassette is not recommended.

After you clean the player, press and hold the EJECT button for five seconds to reset the CLN indicator. The radio will display --- to show the indicator was reset.

Cassettes are subject to wear and the sound quality may degrade over time. Always make sure the cassette tape is in good condition before you have your tape player serviced.

## Care of Your Remote Cassette Tape Player

A tape player that is not cleaned regularly can cause reduced sound quality, ruined cassettes or a damaged mechanism. Cassette tapes should be stored in their cases away from contaminants, direct sunlight and extreme heat. If they aren't, they may not operate properly or may cause failure of the tape player.

Your remote tape player should be cleaned regularly after every 50 hours of use. Your radio may display CLN to indicate that you have used your remote cassette tape player for 50 hours without resetting the tape clean timer. If this message appears on the display, your remote cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to your tapes and player.

The recommended cleaning method for your remote cassette tape player is the use of a scrubbing action, non-abrasive cleaning cassette with pads which scrub the tape head as the hubs of the cleaner cassette turn. The recommended cleaning cassette is available through your dealer (GM Part No. 12344789).

When cleaning the cassette tape player with the recommended non-abrasive cleaning cassette, it is possible that the cassette may eject, because the cut tape detection feature on your radio may recognize it as a broken tape.

Use the following procedure to clean your remote cassette tape player:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Insert the recommended cleaning cassette.
3. If the cleaning cassette ejects, insert the cassette at least three times to ensure thorough cleaning.
4. Eject the cleaning cassette if it does not eject on its own.

After you clean the remote cassette tape player, press and hold the RECALL button on the radio until CLN appears on the radio display. While still pressing the RECALL button, press the EJECT button on the remote cassette tape player. Release both buttons when the radio displays ---, indicating that the CLN indicator has been reset.

## Care of Your Compact Discs

Handle discs carefully. Store them in their original cases or other protective cases and away from direct sunlight and dust. If the surface of a disc is soiled, dampen a clean, soft cloth in a mild, neutral detergent solution and clean it, wiping from the center to the edge.

Be sure never to touch the signal surface when handling discs. Pick up discs by grasping the outer edges or the edge of the hole and the outer edge.

## Care of Your Compact Disc Player

The use of CD lens cleaner discs is not advised, due to the risk of contaminating the lens of the CD optics with lubricants internal to the CD mechanism.

## Fixed Mast Antenna

The fixed mast antenna can withstand most car washes without being damaged. If the mast should ever become slightly bent, you can straighten it out by hand. If the mast is badly bent, as it might be by vandals, you should replace it.

Check every once in a while to be sure the mast is still tightened to the fender. If tightening is required, tighten by hand, then with a wrench one quarter turn.

# Section 4 Your Driving and the Road

Here you'll find information about driving on different kinds of roads and in varying weather conditions. We've also included many other useful tips on driving.


4-2 Defensive Driving
4-3 Drunken Driving
4-6 Control of a Vehicle
4-6 Braking
4-9 Steering
4-11 Off-Road Recovery
4-12 Passing
4-13 Loss of Control
4-14 Off-Road Driving with Your Four-Wheel-Drive Vehicle
4-27 Driving at Night
4-29 Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads
4-32 City Driving
4-33 Freeway Driving
4-34 Before Leaving on a Long Trip
4-35 Highway Hypnosis
4-35 Hill and Mountain Roads
4-37 Winter Driving
4-41 Recreational Vehicle Towing
4-45 Loading Your Vehicle
4-50 Pickup Conversion to Chassis Cab
4-50 Towing a Trailer

## Defensive Driving

The best advice anyone can give about driving is: Drive defensively.

Please start with a very important safety device in your vehicle: Buckle up. See “Safety Belts” in the Index.

Defensive driving really means “be ready for anything.” On city streets, rural roads or freeways, it means “always expect the unexpected.”

Assume that pedestrians or other drivers are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do. Be ready for their mistakes.

Rear-end collisions are about the most preventable of accidents. Yet they are common. Allow enough following distance. It’s the best defensive driving maneuver, in both city and rural driving. You never know when the vehicle in front of you is going to brake or turn suddenly.

Defensive driving requires that a driver concentrate on the driving task. Anything that distracts from the driving task -- such as concentrating on a cellular telephone call, reading, or reaching for something on the floor -- makes proper defensive driving more difficult and can even cause a collision, with resulting injury. Ask a passenger to help do things like this, or pull off the road in a safe place to do them yourself. These simple defensive driving techniques could save your life.

# Drunken Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a national tragedy. It's the number one contributor to the highway death toll, claiming thousands of victims every year.

Alcohol affects four things that anyone needs to drive a vehicle:

- Judgment
- Muscular Coordination
- Vision
- Attentiveness.

Police records show that almost half of all motor vehicle-related deaths involve alcohol. In most cases, these deaths are the result of someone who was drinking and driving. In recent years, about 16,000 annual motor vehicle-related deaths have been associated with the use of alcohol, with more than 300,000 people injured.

Many adults -- by some estimates, nearly half the adult population -- choose never to drink alcohol, so they never drive after drinking. For persons under 21, it's against the law in every U.S. state to drink alcohol. There are good medical, psychological and developmental reasons for these laws.

The obvious way to solve the leading highway safety problem is for people never to drink alcohol and then drive. But what if people do? How much is "too much" if the driver plans to drive? It's a lot less than many might think. Although it depends on each person and situation, here is some general information on the problem.

The Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC) of someone who is drinking depends upon four things:

- The amount of alcohol consumed
- The drinker's body weight
- The amount of food that is consumed before and during drinking
- The length of time it has taken the drinker to consume the alcohol.

According to the American Medical Association, a 180-lb. (82 kg) person who drinks three 12-ounce (355 ml) bottles of beer in an hour will end up with a BAC of about 0.06 percent. The person would reach the same BAC by drinking three 4-ounce (120 ml) glasses of wine or three mixed drinks if each had 1-1/2 ounces (45 ml) of a liquor like whiskey, gin or vodka.

It's the amount of alcohol that counts. For example, if the same person drank three double martinis (3 ounces or 90 ml of liquor each) within an hour, the person's BAC would be close to 0.12 percent. A person who consumes food just before or during drinking will have a somewhat lower BAC level.

There is a gender difference, too. Women generally have a lower relative percentage of body water than men. Since alcohol is carried in body water, this means that a woman generally will reach a higher BAC level than a man of her same body weight when each has the same number of drinks.

The law in an increasing number of U.S. states, and throughout Canada, sets the legal limit at 0.08 percent. In some other countries, the limit is even lower. For example, it is 0.05 percent in both France and Germany. The BAC limit for all commercial drivers in the United States is 0.04 percent.

The BAC will be over 0.10 percent after three to six drinks (in one hour). Of course, as we've seen, it depends on how much alcohol is in the drinks, and how quickly the person drinks them.

But the ability to drive is affected well below a BAC of 0.10 percent. Research shows that the driving skills of many people are impaired at a BAC approaching 0.05 percent, and that the effects are worse at night. All drivers are impaired at BAC levels above 0.05 percent. Statistics show that the chance of being in a collision increases sharply for drivers who have a BAC of 0.05 percent or above. A driver with a BAC level of 0.06 percent has doubled his or her chance of having a collision. At a BAC level of 0.10 percent, the chance of this driver having a collision is 12 times greater; at a level of 0.15 percent, the chance is 25 times greater!

The body takes about an hour to rid itself of the alcohol in one drink. No amount of coffee or number of cold showers will speed that up. “I’ll be careful” isn’t the right answer. What if there’s an emergency, a need to take sudden action, as when a child darts into the street? A person with even a moderate BAC might not be able to react quickly enough to avoid the collision.

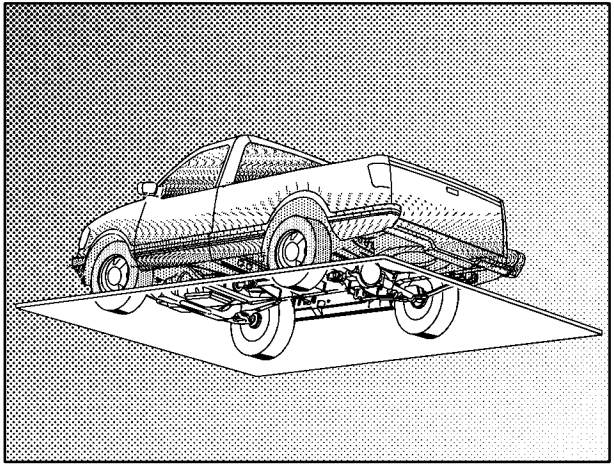
There’s something else about drinking and driving that many people don’t know. Medical research shows that alcohol in a person’s system can make crash injuries worse, especially injuries to the brain, spinal cord or heart. This means that when anyone who has been drinking -- driver or passenger -- is in a crash, that person’s chance of being killed or permanently disabled is higher than if the person had not been drinking.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious -- or even fatal -- collision if you drive after drinking. Please don’t drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you’re with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.**

# Control of a Vehicle

You have three systems that make your vehicle go where you want it to go. They are the brakes, the steering and the accelerator. All three systems have to do their work at the places where the tires meet the road.



Sometimes, as when you're driving on snow or ice, it's easy to ask more of those control systems than the tires and road can provide. That means you can lose control of your vehicle.

# Braking

Braking action involves *perception time* and *reaction time.*

First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. That's *perception time.* Then you have to bring up your foot and do it. That's *reaction time.*

Average *reaction time* is about 3/4 of a second. But that's only an average. It might be less with one driver and as long as two or three seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination and eyesight all play a part. So do alcohol, drugs and frustration. But even in 3/4 of a second, a vehicle moving at 60 mph (100 km/h) travels 66 feet (20 m). That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important.

And, of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road (whether it's pavement or gravel); the condition of the road (wet, dry, icy); tire tread; the condition of your brakes; the weight of the vehicle and the amount of brake force applied.

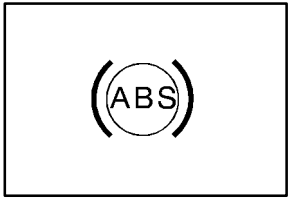
Avoid needless heavy braking. Some people drive in spurts -- heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking -- rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. Your brakes may not have time to cool between hard stops. Your brakes will wear out much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking. If you keep pace with the traffic and allow realistic following distances, you will eliminate a lot of unnecessary braking. That means better braking and longer brake life.

If your engine ever stops while you're driving, brake normally but don't pump your brakes. If you do, the pedal may get harder to push down. If your engine stops, you will still have some power brake assist. But you will use it when you brake. Once the power assist is used up, it may take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

## Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

Your vehicle has anti-lock brakes. ABS is an advanced electronic braking system that will help prevent a braking skid.

When you start your engine and begin to drive away, your anti-lock brake system will check itself. You may hear a momentary motor or clicking noise while this test is going on. This is normal.




If there's a problem with the anti-lock brake system, this warning light will stay on. See "Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light" in the Index.

Let's say the road is wet and you're driving safely. Suddenly, an animal jumps out in front of you. You slam on the brakes and continue braking. Here's what happens with ABS:

A computer senses that wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each front wheel and at both rear wheels.

The anti-lock system can change the brake pressure faster than any driver could. The computer is programmed to make the most of available tire and road conditions. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As you brake, your computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: Anti-lock doesn't change the time you need to get your foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, you won't have time to apply your brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even though you have anti-lock brakes.

### Using Anti-Lock

Don't pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let anti-lock work for you. You may feel the brakes vibrate, or you may notice some noise, but this is normal.

## Braking in Emergencies

With anti-lock, you can steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help you more than even the very best braking.

# Steering

## Power Steering

If you lose power steering assist because the engine stops or the system is not functioning, you can steer but it will take much more effort.

## Steering Tips

### Driving on Curves

It's important to take curves at a reasonable speed.

A lot of the "driver lost control" accidents mentioned on the news happen on curves. Here's why:

Experienced driver or beginner, each of us is subject to the same laws of physics when driving on curves. The traction of the tires against the road surface makes it possible for the vehicle to change its path when you turn the front wheels. If there's no traction, inertia will keep the vehicle going in the same direction. If you've ever tried to steer a vehicle on wet ice, you'll understand this.

The traction you can get in a curve depends on the condition of your tires and the road surface, the angle at which the curve is banked, and your speed. While you're in a curve, speed is the one factor you can control.

Suppose you're steering through a sharp curve. Then you suddenly accelerate. Both control systems -- steering and acceleration -- have to do their work where the tires meet the road. Adding the sudden acceleration can demand too much of those places. You can lose control.

What should you do if this ever happens? Ease up on the accelerator pedal, steer the vehicle the way you want it to go, and slow down.

Speed limit signs near curves warn that you should adjust your speed. Of course, the posted speeds are based on good weather and road conditions. Under less favorable conditions you'll want to go slower.

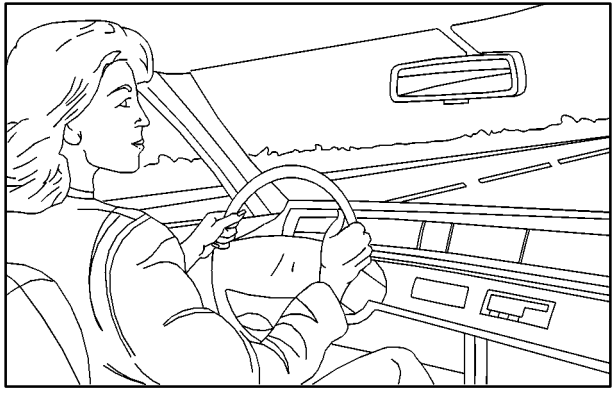
If you need to reduce your speed as you approach a curve, do it before you enter the curve, while your front wheels are straight ahead.

Try to adjust your speed so you can "drive" through the curve. Maintain a reasonable, steady speed. Wait to accelerate until you are out of the curve, and then accelerate gently into the straightaway.

## Steering in Emergencies

There are times when steering can be more effective than braking. For example, you come over a hill and find a truck stopped in your lane, or a car suddenly pulls out from nowhere, or a child darts out from between parked cars and stops right in front of you. You can avoid these problems by braking -- if you can stop in time. But sometimes you can't; there isn't room. That's the time for evasive action -- steering around the problem.

Your vehicle can perform very well in emergencies like these. First apply your brakes. See "Braking in Emergencies" earlier in this section. It is better to remove as much speed as you can from a possible collision. Then steer around the problem, to the left or right depending on the space available.

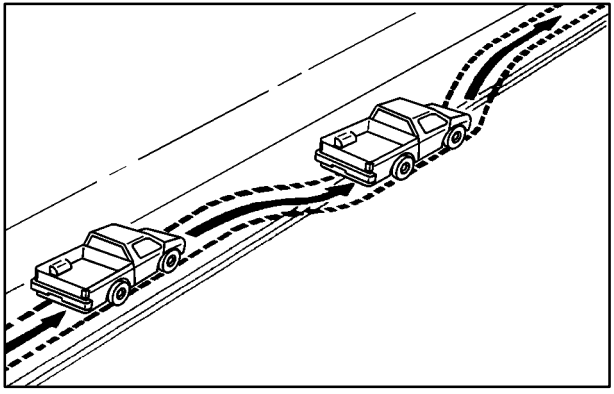


An emergency like this requires close attention and a quick decision. If you are holding the steering wheel at the recommended 9 and 3 o'clock positions, you can turn it a full 180 degrees very quickly without removing either hand. But you have to act fast, steer quickly, and just as quickly straighten the wheel once you have avoided the object.

The fact that such emergency situations are always possible is a good reason to practice defensive driving at all times and wear safety belts properly.

## Off-Road Recovery

You may find that your right wheels have dropped off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while you're driving.



If the level of the shoulder is only slightly below the pavement, recovery should be fairly easy. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer so that your vehicle straddles the edge of the pavement. You can turn the steering wheel up to one-quarter turn until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge. Then turn your steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

## Passing

The driver of a vehicle about to pass another on a two-lane highway waits for just the right moment, accelerates, moves around the vehicle ahead, then goes back into the right lane again. A simple maneuver?

Not necessarily! Passing another vehicle on a two-lane highway is a potentially dangerous move, since the passing vehicle occupies the same lane as oncoming traffic for several seconds. A miscalculation, an error in judgment, or a brief surrender to frustration or anger can suddenly put the passing driver face to face with the worst of all traffic accidents -- the head-on collision.

So here are some tips for passing:

- "Drive ahead." Look down the road, to the sides and to crossroads for situations that might affect your passing patterns. If you have any doubt whatsoever about making a successful pass, wait for a better time.
- Watch for traffic signs, pavement markings and lines. If you can see a sign up ahead that might indicate a turn or an intersection, delay your pass. A broken center line usually indicates it's all right to pass (providing the road ahead is clear). Never cross a solid line on your side of the lane or a double solid line, even if the road seems empty of approaching traffic.
- Do not get too close to the vehicle you want to pass while you're awaiting an opportunity. For one thing, following too closely reduces your area of vision, especially if you're following a larger vehicle. Also, you won't have adequate space if the vehicle ahead suddenly slows or stops. Keep back a reasonable distance.
- When it looks like a chance to pass is coming up, start to accelerate but stay in the right lane and don't get too close. Time your move so you will be increasing speed as the time comes to move into the other lane. If the way is clear to pass, you will have a "running start" that more than makes up for the distance you would lose by dropping back. And if something happens to cause you to cancel your pass, you need only slow down and drop back again and wait for another opportunity.
- If other cars are lined up to pass a slow vehicle, wait your turn. But take care that someone isn't trying to pass you as you pull out to pass the slow vehicle. Remember to glance over your shoulder and check the blind spot.

- Check your mirrors, glance over your shoulder and start your left lane change signal before moving out of the right lane to pass. When you are far enough ahead of the passed vehicle to see its front in your inside mirror, activate your right lane change signal and move back into the right lane. (Remember that your right outside mirror is convex. The vehicle you just passed may seem to be farther away from you than it really is.)
- Try not to pass more than one vehicle at a time on two-lane roads. Reconsider before passing the next vehicle.
- Don't overtake a slowly moving vehicle too rapidly. Even though the brake lamps are not flashing, it may be slowing down or starting to turn.
- If you're being passed, make it easy for the following driver to get ahead of you. Perhaps you can ease a little to the right.

# Loss of Control

Let's review what driving experts say about what happens when the three control systems (brakes, steering and acceleration) don't have enough friction where the tires meet the road to do what the driver has asked.

In any emergency, don't give up. Keep trying to steer and constantly seek an escape route or area of less danger.

## Skidding

In a skid, a driver can lose control of the vehicle. Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not "overdriving" those conditions. But skids are always possible.

The three types of skids correspond to your vehicle's three control systems. In the braking skid, your wheels aren't rolling. In the steering or cornering skid, too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force. And in the acceleration skid, too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

A cornering skid and an acceleration skid are best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If your vehicle starts to slide, ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and quickly steer the way you want the vehicle to go. If you start steering quickly enough, your vehicle may straighten out. Always be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

Of course, traction is reduced when water, snow, ice, gravel or other material is on the road. For safety, you'll want to slow down and adjust your driving to these conditions. It is important to slow down on slippery surfaces because stopping distance will be longer and vehicle control more limited.

While driving on a surface with reduced traction, try your best to avoid sudden steering, acceleration or braking (including engine braking by shifting to a lower gear). Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide. You may not realize the surface is slippery until your vehicle is skidding. Learn to recognize warning clues -- such as enough water, ice or packed snow on the road to make a "mirrored surface" -- and slow down when you have any doubt.

Remember: Any anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps avoid only the braking skid.

## Off-Road Driving with Your Four-Wheel-Drive Vehicle

This off-road guide is for vehicles that have four-wheel drive.

Also, see "Anti-Lock Brakes" in the Index.

If your vehicle doesn't have four-wheel drive, you shouldn't drive off-road unless you're on a level, solid surface.

Off-road driving can be great fun. But it does have some definite hazards. The greatest of these is the terrain itself.

"Off-roading" means you've left the great North American road system behind. Traffic lanes aren't marked. Curves aren't banked. There are no road signs. Surfaces can be slippery, rough, uphill or downhill. In short, you've gone right back to nature.

Off-road driving involves some new skills. And that's why it's very important that you read this guide. You'll find many driving tips and suggestions. These will help make your off-road driving safer and more enjoyable.

## Before You Go Off-Roading

There are some things to do before you go out. For example, be sure to have all necessary maintenance and service work done. Check to make sure all underbody shields (if so equipped) are properly attached. Be sure you read all the information about your four-wheel-drive vehicle in this manual. Is there enough fuel? Is the spare tire fully inflated? Are the fluid levels up where they should be? What are the local laws that apply to off-roading where you'll be driving? If you don't know, you should check with law enforcement people in the area. Will you be on someone's private land? If so, be sure to get the necessary permission.

## Loading Your Vehicle for Off-Road Driving

There are some important things to remember about how to load your vehicle.

- The heaviest things should be on the load floor and forward of your rear axle. Put heavier items as far forward as you can.
- Be sure the load is secured properly, so driving on the off-road terrain doesn't toss things around.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

- **Cargo on the load floor piled higher than the seatbacks can be thrown forward during a sudden stop. You or your passengers could be injured. Keep cargo below the top of the seatbacks.**
- **Unsecured cargo on the load floor can be tossed about when driving over rough terrain. You or your passengers can be struck by flying objects. Secure the cargo properly.**
- **Heavy loads on the roof raise the vehicle's center of gravity, making it more likely to roll over. You can be seriously or fatally injured if the vehicle rolls over. Put heavy loads inside the cargo area, not on the roof. Keep cargo in the cargo area as far forward and low as possible.**

You'll find other important information in this manual. See "Vehicle Loading," "Luggage Carrier" and "Tires" in the Index.

## Environmental Concerns

Off-road driving can provide wholesome and satisfying recreation. However, it also raises environmental concerns. GM recognizes these concerns and urges every off-roader to follow these basic rules for protecting the environment:

- Always use established trails, roads and areas that have been specially set aside for public off-road recreational driving; obey all posted regulations.
- Avoid any driving practice that could damage the environment -- shrubs, flowers, trees, grasses -- or disturb wildlife (this includes wheel-spinning, breaking down trees or unnecessary driving through streams or over soft ground).
- Always carry a litter bag . . . make sure all refuse is removed from any campsite before leaving.
- Take extreme care with open fires (where permitted), camp stoves and lanterns.
- Never park your vehicle over dry grass or other combustible materials that could catch fire from the heat of the vehicle's exhaust system.

## Traveling to Remote Areas

It makes sense to plan your trip, especially when going to a remote area. Know the terrain and plan your route. You are much less likely to get bad surprises. Get accurate maps of trails and terrain. Try to learn of any blocked or closed roads.

It's also a good idea to travel with at least one other vehicle. If something happens to one of them, the other can help quickly.

Does your vehicle have a winch? If so, be sure to read the winch instructions. In a remote area, a winch can be handy if you get stuck. But you'll want to know how to use it properly.

## Getting Familiar with Off-Road Driving

It's a good idea to practice in an area that's safe and close to home before you go into the wilderness. Off-road driving does require some new and different driving skills. Here's what we mean.

Tune your senses to different kinds of signals. Your eyes, for example, need to constantly sweep the terrain for unexpected obstacles. Your ears need to listen for unusual tire or engine sounds. With your arms, hands, feet and body, you'll need to respond to vibrations and vehicle bounce.

Controlling your vehicle is the key to successful off-road driving. One of the best ways to control your vehicle is to control your speed. Here are some things to keep in mind. At higher speeds:

- you approach things faster and you have less time to scan the terrain for obstacles.
- you have less time to react.
- you have more vehicle bounce when you drive over obstacles.
- you'll need more distance for braking, especially since you're on an unpaved surface.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**When you're driving off-road, bouncing and quick changes in direction can easily throw you out of position. This could cause you to lose control and crash. So, whether you're driving on or off the road, you and your passengers should wear safety belts.**

## Scanning the Terrain

Off-road driving can take you over many different kinds of terrain. You need to be familiar with the terrain and its many different features. Here are some things to consider.

*Surface Conditions*. Off-roading can take you over hard-packed dirt, gravel, rocks, grass, sand, mud, snow or ice. Each of these surfaces affects the steering, acceleration and braking of your vehicle in different ways. Depending upon the kind of surface you are on, you may experience slipping, sliding, wheel spinning, delayed acceleration, poor traction and longer braking distances.

*Surface Obstacles*. Unseen or hidden obstacles can be hazardous. A rock, log, hole, rut or bump can startle you if you're not prepared for them. Often these obstacles are hidden by grass, bushes, snow or even the rise and fall of the terrain itself. Here are some things to consider:

- Is the path ahead clear?
- Will the surface texture change abruptly up ahead?
- Does the travel take you uphill or downhill? (There's more discussion of these subjects later.)
- Will you have to stop suddenly or change direction quickly?

When you drive over obstacles or rough terrain, keep a firm grip on the steering wheel. Ruts, troughs or other surface features can jerk the wheel out of your hands if you're not prepared.

When you drive over bumps, rocks, or other obstacles, your wheels can leave the ground. If this happens, even with one or two wheels, you can't control the vehicle as well or at all.

Because you will be on an unpaved surface, it's especially important to avoid sudden acceleration, sudden turns or sudden braking.

In a way, off-road driving requires a different kind of alertness from driving on paved roads and highways. There are no road signs, posted speed limits or signal lights. You have to use your own good judgment about what is safe and what isn't.

Drinking and driving can be very dangerous on any road. And this is certainly true for off-road driving. At the very time you need special alertness and driving skills, your reflexes, perceptions and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You could have a serious -- or even fatal -- accident if you drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. See "Drunken Driving" in the Index.

## Driving on Off-Road Hills

Off-road driving often takes you up, down or across a hill. Driving safely on hills requires good judgment and an understanding of what your vehicle can and can't do. There are some hills that simply can't be driven, no matter how well built the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Many hills are simply too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you will stall. If you drive down them, you can't control your speed. If you drive across them, you will roll over. You could be seriously injured or killed. If you have any doubt about the steepness, don't drive the hill.**

## Approaching a Hill

When you approach a hill, you need to decide if it's one of those hills that's just too steep to climb, descend or cross. Steepness can be hard to judge. On a very small hill, for example, there may be a smooth, constant incline with only a small change in elevation where you can easily see all the way to the top. On a large hill, the incline may get steeper as you near the top, but you may not see this because the crest of the hill is hidden by bushes, grass or shrubs.

Here are some other things to consider as you approach a hill.

- Is there a constant incline, or does the hill get sharply steeper in places?
- Is there good traction on the hillside, or will the surface cause tire slipping?
- Is there a straight path up or down the hill so you won't have to make turning maneuvers?
- Are there obstructions on the hill that can block your path (boulders, trees, logs or ruts)?
- What's beyond the hill? Is there a cliff, an embankment, a drop-off, a fence? Get out and walk the hill if you don't know. It's the smart way to find out.
- Is the hill simply too rough? Steep hills often have ruts, gullies, troughs and exposed rocks because they are more susceptible to the effects of erosion.

## Driving Uphill

Once you decide you can safely drive up the hill, you need to take some special steps.

- Use a low gear and get a firm grip on the steering wheel.
- Get a smooth start up the hill and try to maintain your speed. Don't use more power than you need, because you don't want your wheels to start spinning or sliding.
- Try to drive straight up the hill if at all possible. If the path twists and turns, you might want to find another route.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Turning or driving across steep hills can be dangerous. You could lose traction, slide sideways, and possibly roll over. You could be seriously injured or killed. When driving up hills, always try to go straight up.**

- Ease up on your speed as you approach the top of the hill.
- Attach a flag to the vehicle to make you more visible to approaching traffic on trails or hills.
- Sound the horn as you approach the top of the hill to let opposing traffic know you're there.
- Use your headlamps even during the day. They make you more visible to oncoming traffic.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Driving to the top (crest) of a hill at full speed can cause an accident. There could be a drop-off, embankment, cliff, or even another vehicle. You could be seriously injured or killed. As you near the top of a hill, slow down and stay alert.**

***Q:*** **What should I do if my vehicle stalls, or is about to stall, and I can't make it up the hill?**

**A:** If this happens, there are some things you should do, and there are some things you must not do. First, here's what you *should* do:

- Push the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and keep it from rolling backwards. Also, apply the parking brake.
- If your engine is still running, shift the transmission to REVERSE (R), release the parking brake, and slowly back down the hill in REVERSE (R).

- If your engine has stopped running, you'll need to restart it. With the brake pedal pressed and the parking brake still applied, shift the transmission to PARK (P) (or, shift to neutral if your vehicle has a manual transmission) and restart the engine. Then, shift to REVERSE (R), release the parking brake, and slowly back down the hill as straight as possible in REVERSE (R).
- As you are backing down the hill, put your left hand on the steering wheel at the 12 o'clock position. This way, you'll be able to tell if your wheels are straight and maneuver as you back down. It's best that you back down the hill with your wheels straight rather than in the left or right direction. Turning the wheel too far to the left or right will increase the possibility of a rollover.

  Here are some things you *must not* do if you stall, or are about to stall, when going up a hill.

- Never attempt to prevent a stall by shifting into NEUTRAL (N) (or pressing the clutch, if you have a manual transmission) to "rev-up" the engine and regain forward momentum. This won't work. Your vehicle will roll backwards very quickly and you could go out of control. Instead, apply the regular brake to stop the vehicle. Then apply the parking brake. Shift to REVERSE (R), release the parking brake, and slowly back straight down.
- Never attempt to turn around if you are about to stall when going up a hill. If the hill is steep enough to stall your vehicle, it's steep enough to cause you to roll over if you turn around. If you can't make it up the hill, you must back straight down the hill.

**Q: Suppose, after stalling, I try to back down the hill and decide I just can't do it. What should I do?**

**A:** Set the parking brake, put your transmission in PARK (P) (or the manual transmission in FIRST (1)) and turn off the engine. Leave the vehicle and go get some help. Exit on the uphill side and stay clear of the path the vehicle would take if it rolled downhill.

## Driving Downhill

When off-roading takes you downhill, you'll want to consider a number of things:

- How steep is the downhill? Will I be able to maintain vehicle control?
- What's the surface like? Smooth? Rough? Slippery? Hard-packed dirt? Gravel?
- Are there hidden surface obstacles? Ruts? Logs? Boulders?
- What's at the bottom of the hill? Is there a hidden creek bank or even a river bottom with large rocks?

If you decide you can go down a hill safely, then try to keep your vehicle headed straight down, and use a low gear. This way, engine drag can help your brakes and they won't have to do all the work. Descend slowly, keeping your vehicle under control at all times.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Heavy braking when going down a hill can cause your brakes to overheat and fade. This could cause loss of control and a serious accident. Apply the brakes lightly when descending a hill and use a low gear to keep vehicle speed under control.**

***Q:*** **Are there some things I should not do when driving down a hill?**

**A:** Yes! These are important because if you ignore them you could lose control and have a serious accident.

- When driving downhill, avoid turns that take you across the incline of the hill. A hill that's not too steep to drive down may be too steep to drive across. You could roll over if you don't drive straight down.
- Never go downhill with the transmission in NEUTRAL (N), or with the clutch pedal pressed down in a manual shift. This is called "free-wheeling." Your brakes will have to do all the work and could overheat and fade.

**Q: Am I likely to stall when going downhill?**

**A:** It's much more likely to happen going uphill. But if it happens going downhill, here's what to do.

- Stop your vehicle by applying the regular brakes. Apply the parking brake.
- Shift to PARK (P) (or to neutral with the manual transmission) and, while still braking, restart the engine.
- Shift back to a low gear, release the parking brake, and drive straight down.
- If the engine won't start, get out and get help.

## Driving Across an Incline

Sooner or later, an off-road trail will probably go across the incline of a hill. If this happens, you have to decide whether to try to drive across the incline. Here are some things to consider:

- A hill that can be driven straight up or down may be too steep to drive across. When you go straight up or down a hill, the length of the wheel base (the distance from the front wheels to the rear wheels) reduces the likelihood the vehicle will tumble end over end. But when you drive across an incline, the much more narrow track width (the distance between the left and right wheels) may not prevent the vehicle from tilting and rolling over. Also, driving across an incline puts more weight on the downhill wheels. This could cause a downhill slide or a rollover.

- Surface conditions can be a problem when you drive across a hill. Loose gravel, muddy spots, or even wet grass can cause your tires to slip sideways, downhill. If the vehicle slips sideways, it can hit something that will trip it (a rock, a rut, etc.) and roll over.
- Hidden obstacles can make the steepness of the incline even worse. If you drive across a rock with the uphill wheels, or if the downhill wheels drop into a rut or depression, your vehicle can tilt even more.

For reasons like these, you need to decide carefully whether to try to drive across an incline. Just because the trail goes across the incline doesn't mean you have to drive it. The last vehicle to try it might have rolled over.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Driving across an incline that's too steep will make your vehicle roll over. You could be seriously injured or killed. If you have any doubt about the steepness of the incline, don't drive across it. Find another route instead.**

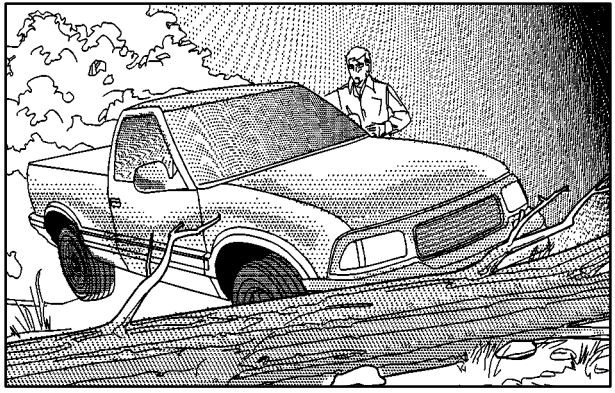
***Q:*** **What if I'm driving across an incline that's not too steep, but I hit some loose gravel and start to slide downhill. What should I do?**

**A:** If you feel your vehicle starting to slide sideways, turn downhill. This should help straighten out the vehicle and prevent the side slipping. However, a much better way to prevent this is to get out and "walk the course" so you know what the surface is like before you drive it.

## Stalling on an Incline

If your vehicle stalls when you're crossing an incline, be sure you (and your passengers) get out on the uphill side, even if the door there is harder to open. If you get out on the downhill side and the vehicle starts to roll over, you'll be right in its path.

If you have to walk down the slope, stay out of the path the vehicle will take if it does roll over.



**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Getting out on the downhill (low) side of a vehicle stopped across an incline is dangerous. If the vehicle rolls over, you could be crushed or killed. Always get out on the uphill (high) side of the vehicle and stay well clear of the rollover path.**

## Driving in Mud, Sand, Snow or Ice

When you drive in mud, snow or sand, your wheels won't get good traction. You can't accelerate as quickly, turning is more difficult, and you'll need longer braking distances.

It's best to use a low gear when you're in mud -- the deeper the mud, the lower the gear. In really deep mud, the idea is to keep your vehicle moving so you don't get stuck.

When you drive on sand, you'll sense a change in wheel traction. But it will depend upon how loosely packed the sand is. On loosely packed sand (as on beaches or sand dunes) your tires will tend to sink into the sand. This has an effect on steering, accelerating and braking. You may want to reduce the air pressure in your tires slightly when driving on sand. This will improve traction.

Hard packed snow and ice offer the worst tire traction. On these surfaces, it's very easy to lose control. On wet ice, for example, the traction is so poor that you will have difficulty accelerating. And if you do get moving, poor steering and difficult braking can cause you to slide out of control.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Driving on frozen lakes, ponds or rivers can be dangerous. Underwater springs, currents under the ice, or sudden thaws can weaken the ice. Your vehicle could fall through the ice and you and your passengers could drown. Drive your vehicle on safe surfaces only.**

## Driving in Water

Light rain causes no special off-road driving problems. But heavy rain can mean flash flooding, and flood waters demand extreme caution.

Find out how deep the water is before you drive through it. If it's deep enough to cover your wheel hubs, axles or exhaust pipe, don't try it -- you probably won't get through. Also, water that deep can damage your axle and other vehicle parts.

If the water isn't too deep, then drive through it slowly. At fast speeds, water splashes on your ignition system and your vehicle can stall. Stalling can also occur if you get your tailpipe under water. And, as long as your tailpipe is under water, you'll never be able to start your engine. When you go through water, remember that when your brakes get wet, it may take you longer to stop.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Driving through rushing water can be dangerous. Deep water can sweep your vehicle downstream and you and your passengers could drown. If it's only shallow water, it can still wash away the ground from under your tires, and you could lose traction and roll the vehicle over. Don't drive through rushing water.**

See "Driving Through Water" in the Index for more information on driving through water.

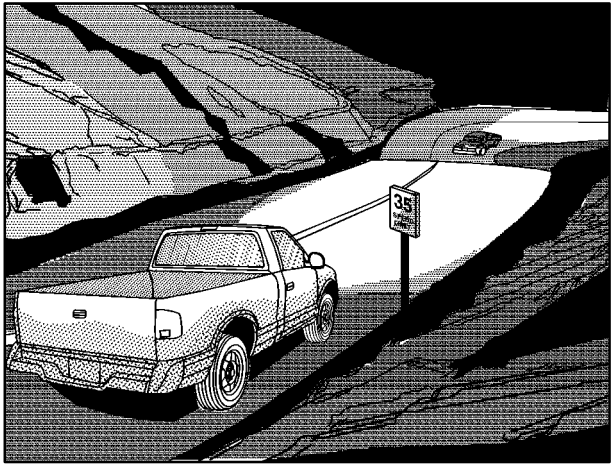
## After Off-Road Driving

Remove any brush or debris that has collected on the underbody, chassis or under the hood. These accumulations can be a fire hazard.

After operation in mud or sand, have the brake linings cleaned and checked. These substances can cause glazing and uneven braking. Check the body structure, steering, suspension, wheels, tires and exhaust system for damage. Also, check the fuel lines and cooling system for any leakage.

Your vehicle will require more frequent service due to off-road use. Refer to the Maintenance Schedule for additional information.

# Driving at Night




Night driving is more dangerous than day driving. One reason is that some drivers are likely to be impaired -- by alcohol or drugs, with night vision problems, or by fatigue.

Here are some tips on night driving.

- Drive defensively.
- Don’t drink and drive.
- Adjust your inside rearview mirror to reduce the glare from headlamps behind you.
- Since you can’t see as well, you may need to slow down and keep more space between you and other vehicles.
- Slow down, especially on higher speed roads. Your headlamps can light up only so much road ahead.
- In remote areas, watch for animals.
- If you’re tired, pull off the road in a safe place and rest.

No one can see as well at night as in the daytime. But as we get older these differences increase. A 50-year-old driver may require at least twice as much light to see the same thing at night as a 20-year-old.

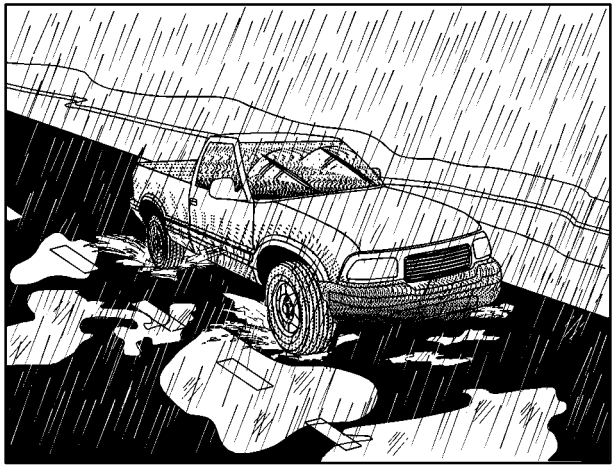
What you do in the daytime can also affect your night vision. For example, if you spend the day in bright sunshine you are wise to wear sunglasses. Your eyes will have less trouble adjusting to night. But if you’re driving, don’t wear sunglasses at night. They may cut down on glare from headlamps, but they also make a lot of things invisible.

You can be temporarily blinded by approaching headlamps. It can take a second or two, or even several seconds, for your eyes to readjust to the dark. When you are faced with severe glare (as from a driver who doesn’t lower the high beams, or a vehicle with misaimed headlamps), slow down a little. Avoid staring directly into the approaching headlamps.

Keep your windshield and all the glass on your vehicle clean -- inside and out. Glare at night is made much worse by dirt on the glass. Even the inside of the glass can build up a film caused by dust. Dirty glass makes lights dazzle and flash more than clean glass would, making the pupils of your eyes contract repeatedly.

Remember that your headlamps light up far less of a roadway when you are in a turn or curve. Keep your eyes moving; that way, it’s easier to pick out dimly lighted objects. Just as your headlamps should be checked regularly for proper aim, so should your eyes be examined regularly. Some drivers suffer from night blindness -- the inability to see in dim light -- and aren’t even aware of it.

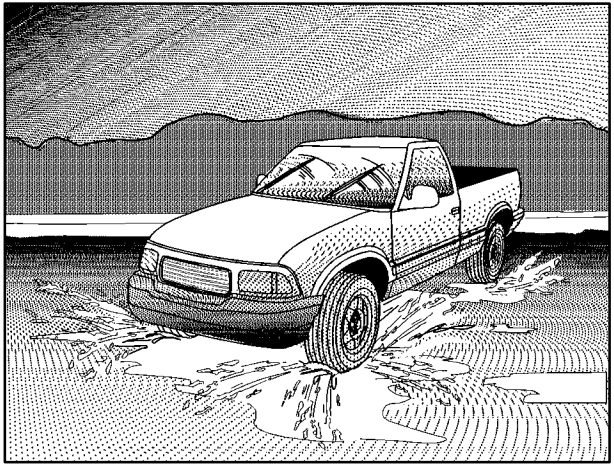
# Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads



Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road, you can't stop, accelerate or turn as well because your tire-to-road traction isn't as good as on dry roads. And, if your tires don't have much tread left, you'll get even less traction. It's always wise to go slower and be cautious if rain starts to fall while you are driving. The surface may get wet suddenly when your reflexes are tuned for driving on dry pavement.

The heavier the rain, the harder it is to see. Even if your windshield wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic signals, pavement markings, the edge of the road and even people walking.

It's wise to keep your wiping equipment in good shape and keep your windshield washer tank filled with washer fluid. Replace your windshield wiper inserts when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the inserts.



Driving too fast through large water puddles or even going through some car washes can cause problems, too. The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid puddles. But if you can't, try to slow down before you hit them.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Wet brakes can cause accidents. They won't work as well in a quick stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.**

**After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply your brake pedal lightly until your brakes work normally.**

## Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. So much water can build up under your tires that they can actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you're going fast enough. When your vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

Hydroplaning doesn't happen often. But it can if your tires do not have much tread or if the pressure in one or more is low. It can happen if a lot of water is standing on the road. If you can see reflections from trees, telephone poles or other vehicles, and raindrops "dimple" the water's surface, there could be hydroplaning.

Hydroplaning usually happens at higher speeds. There just isn't a hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when it is raining.

## Driving Through Deep Standing Water

**NOTICE:**

**If you drive too quickly through deep puddles or standing water, water can come in through your engine's air intake and badly damage your engine. Never drive through water that is slightly lower than the underbody of your vehicle. If you can't avoid deep puddles or standing water, drive through them very slowly.**

## Driving Through Flowing Water

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. If you try to drive through flowing water, as you might at a low water crossing, your vehicle can be carried away. As little as six inches of flowing water can carry away a smaller vehicle. If this happens, you and the other vehicle occupants could drown. Don't ignore police warning signs, and otherwise be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.**

## Some Other Rainy Weather Tips

- Besides slowing down, allow some extra following distance. And be especially careful when you pass another vehicle. Allow yourself more clear room ahead, and be prepared to have your view restricted by road spray.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See "Tires" in the Index.

# City Driving

One of the biggest problems with city streets is the amount of traffic on them. You'll want to watch out for what the other drivers are doing and pay attention to traffic signals.

Here are ways to increase your safety in city driving:

- Know the best way to get to where you are going. Get a city map and plan your trip into an unknown part of the city just as you would for a cross-country trip.
- Try to use the freeways that rim and crisscross most large cities. You'll save time and energy. See the next part, "Freeway Driving."
- Treat a green light as a warning signal. A traffic light is there because the corner is busy enough to need it. When a light turns green, and just before you start to move, check both ways for vehicles that have not cleared the intersection or may be running the red light.

# Freeway Driving

Mile for mile, freeways (also called thruways, parkways, expressways, turnpikes or superhighways) are the safest of all roads. But they have their own special rules.

The most important advice on freeway driving is: Keep up with traffic and keep to the right. Drive at the same speed most of the other drivers are driving. Too-fast or too-slow driving breaks a smooth traffic flow. Treat the left lane on a freeway as a passing lane.

At the entrance, there is usually a ramp that leads to the freeway. If you have a clear view of the freeway as you drive along the entrance ramp, you should begin to check traffic. Try to determine where you expect to blend with the flow. Try to merge into the gap at close to the prevailing speed. Switch on your turn signal, check your mirrors and glance over your shoulder as often as necessary. Try to blend smoothly with the traffic flow.

Once you are on the freeway, adjust your speed to the posted limit or to the prevailing rate if it's slower. Stay in the right lane unless you want to pass.

Before changing lanes, check your mirrors. Then use your turn signal.

Just before you leave the lane, glance quickly over your shoulder to make sure there isn't another vehicle in your "blind" spot.

Once you are moving on the freeway, make certain you allow a reasonable following distance. Expect to move slightly slower at night.

When you want to leave the freeway, move to the proper lane well in advance. If you miss your exit, do not, under any circumstances, stop and back up. Drive on to the next exit.

The exit ramp can be curved, sometimes quite sharply.

The exit speed is usually posted.

Reduce your speed according to your speedometer, not to your sense of motion. After driving for any distance at higher speeds, you may tend to think you are going slower than you actually are.

## Before Leaving on a Long Trip

Make sure you're ready. Try to be well rested. If you must start when you're not fresh -- such as after a day's work -- don't plan to make too many miles that first part of the journey. Wear comfortable clothing and shoes you can easily drive in.

Is your vehicle ready for a long trip? If you keep it serviced and maintained, it's ready to go. If it needs service, have it done before starting out. Of course, you'll find experienced and able service experts in GM dealerships all across North America. They'll be ready and willing to help if you need it.

Here are some things you can check before a trip:

- *Windshield Washer Fluid:* Is the reservoir full? Are all windows clean inside and outside?
- *Wiper Blades:* Are they in good shape?
- *Fuel, Engine Oil, Other Fluids:* Have you checked all levels?
- *Lamps:* Are they all working? Are the lenses clean?
- *Tires:* They are vitally important to a safe, trouble-free trip. Is the tread good enough for long-distance driving? Are the tires all inflated to the recommended pressure?
- *Weather Forecasts:* What's the weather outlook along your route? Should you delay your trip a short time to avoid a major storm system?
- *Maps:* Do you have up-to-date maps?

## Highway Hypnosis

Is there actually such a condition as “highway hypnosis”? Or is it just plain falling asleep at the wheel? Call it highway hypnosis, lack of awareness, or whatever.

There is something about an easy stretch of road with the same scenery, along with the hum of the tires on the road, the drone of the engine, and the rush of the wind against the vehicle that can make you sleepy. Don’t let it happen to you! If it does, your vehicle can leave the road in *less than a second*, and you could crash and be injured.

What can you do about highway hypnosis? First, be aware that it can happen.

Then here are some tips:

- Make sure your vehicle is well ventilated, with a comfortably cool interior.
- Keep your eyes moving. Scan the road ahead and to the sides. Check your mirrors and your instruments frequently.
- If you get sleepy, pull off the road into a rest, service or parking area and take a nap, get some exercise, or both. For safety, treat drowsiness on the highway as an emergency.

## Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or mountains is different from driving in flat or rolling terrain.

If you drive regularly in steep country, or if you're planning to visit there, here are some tips that can make your trips safer and more enjoyable. See "Off-Road Driving" in the Index for information about driving off-road.

- Keep your vehicle in good shape. Check all fluid levels and also the brakes, tires, cooling system and transmission. These parts can work hard on mountain roads.
- Know how to go down hills. The most important thing to know is this: let your engine do some of the slowing down. Shift to a lower gear when you go down a steep or long hill.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If you don't shift down, your brakes could get so hot that they wouldn't work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Shift down to let your engine assist your brakes on a steep downhill slope.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Coasting downhill in NEUTRAL (N) or with the ignition off is dangerous. Your brakes will have to do all the work of slowing down. They could get so hot that they wouldn't work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Always have your engine running and your vehicle in gear when you go downhill.**

- Know how to go uphill. You may want to shift down to a lower gear. The lower gears help cool your engine and transmission, and you can climb the hill better.
- Stay in your own lane when driving on two-lane roads in hills or mountains. Don't swing wide or cut across the center of the road. Drive at speeds that let you stay in your own lane.
- As you go over the top of a hill, be alert. There could be something in your lane, like a stalled car or an accident.
- You may see highway signs on mountains that warn of special problems. Examples are long grades, passing or no-passing zones, a falling rocks area or winding roads. Be alert to these and take appropriate action.

## Winter Driving

Here are some tips for winter driving:

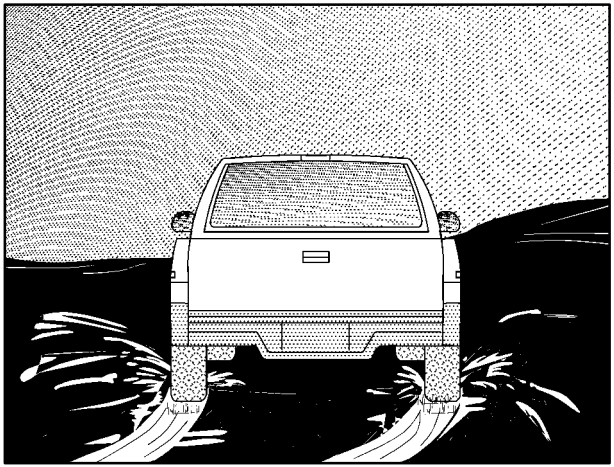
- Have your vehicle in good shape for winter.
- You may want to put winter emergency supplies in your vehicle.

Include an ice scraper, a small brush or broom, a supply of windshield washer fluid, a rag, some winter outer clothing, a small shovel, a flashlight, a red cloth and reflective warning triangles. And, if you will be driving under severe conditions, include a small bag of sand, a piece of old carpet or a couple of burlap bags to help provide traction. Be sure you properly secure these items in your vehicle.

## Driving on Snow or Ice

Most of the time, those places where your tires meet the road probably have good traction.

However, if there is snow or ice between your tires and the road, you can have a very slippery situation. You'll have a lot less traction or "grip" and will need to be very careful.



What's the worst time for this? "Wet ice." Very cold snow or ice can be slick and hard to drive on. But wet ice can be even more trouble because it may offer the least traction of all. You can get wet ice when it's about freezing (32°F; 0°C) and freezing rain begins to fall. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until salt and sand crews can get there.

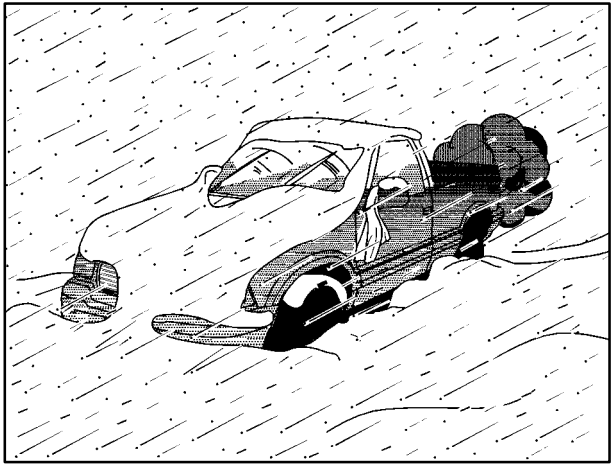
Whatever the condition -- smooth ice, packed, blowing or loose snow -- drive with caution.

Accelerate gently. Try not to break the fragile traction. If you accelerate too fast, the drive wheels will spin and polish the surface under the tires even more.

Your anti-lock brakes improve your vehicle's stability when you make a hard stop on a slippery road. Even though you have an anti-lock braking system, you'll want to begin stopping sooner than you would on dry pavement. See "Anti-Lock" in the Index.

- Allow greater following distance on any slippery road.
- Watch for slippery spots. The road might be fine until you hit a spot that's covered with ice. On an otherwise clear road, ice patches may appear in shaded areas where the sun can't reach: around clumps of trees, behind buildings or under bridges. Sometimes the surface of a curve or an overpass may remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. If you see a patch of ice ahead of you, brake before you are on it. Try not to brake while you're actually on the ice, and avoid sudden steering maneuvers.

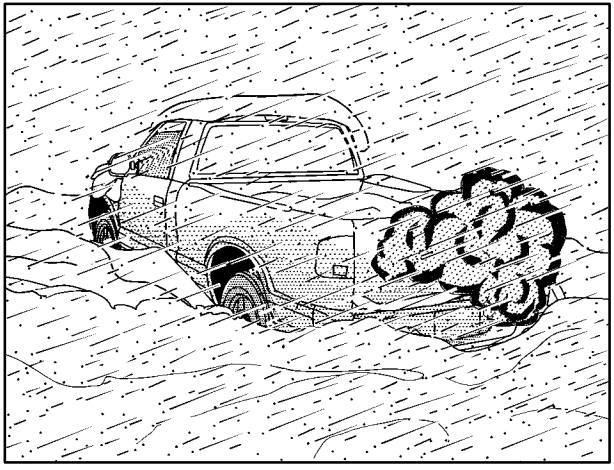
## If You're Caught in a Blizzard



If you are stopped by heavy snow, you could be in a serious situation. You should probably stay with your vehicle unless you know for sure that you are near help and you can hike through the snow. Here are some things to do to summon help and keep yourself and your passengers safe:

- Turn on your hazard flashers.

- Tie a red cloth to your vehicle to alert police that you've been stopped by the snow.
- Put on extra clothing or wrap a blanket around you. If you have no blankets or extra clothing, make body insulators from newspapers, burlap bags, rags, floor mats -- anything you can wrap around yourself or tuck under your clothing to keep warm.



You can run the engine to keep warm, but be careful.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Snow can trap exhaust gases under your vehicle. This can cause deadly CO (carbon monoxide) gas to get inside. CO could overcome you and kill you. You can't see it or smell it, so you might not know it is in your vehicle. Clear away snow from around the base of your vehicle, especially any that is blocking your exhaust pipe. And check around again from time to time to be sure snow doesn't collect there.**

**Open a window just a little on the side of the vehicle that's away from the wind. This will help keep CO out.**

Run your engine only as long as you must. This saves fuel. When you run the engine, make it go a little faster than just idle. That is, push the accelerator slightly. This uses less fuel for the heat that you get and it keeps the battery charged. You will need a well-charged battery to restart the vehicle, and possibly for signaling later on with your headlamps. Let the heater run for a while.

Then, shut the engine off and close the window almost all the way to preserve the heat. Start the engine again and repeat this only when you feel really uncomfortable from the cold. But do it as little as possible. Preserve the fuel as long as you can. To help keep warm, you can get out of the vehicle and do some fairly vigorous exercises every half hour or so until help comes.

## Recreational Vehicle Towing

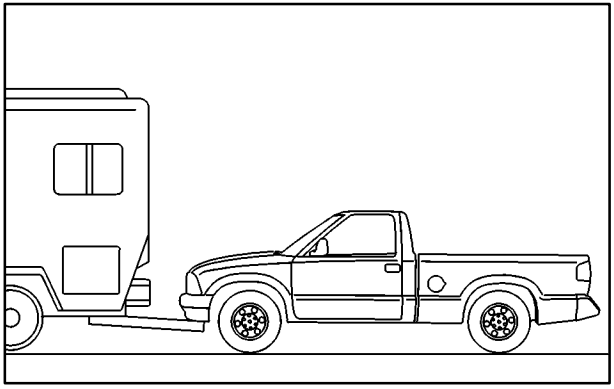
Recreational vehicle towing means towing your vehicle behind another vehicle -- such as behind a motorhome. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as “dinghy towing” (towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground) and “dolly towing” (towing your vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a “dolly”).

With the proper preparation and equipment, many vehicles can be towed in these ways. See “Dinghy Towing” and “Dolly Towing,” following.

Here are some important things to consider before you do recreational vehicle towing:

- What’s the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure you read the tow vehicle manufacturer’s recommendations.
- How far will you tow? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Do you have the proper towing equipment? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is your vehicle ready to be towed? Just as you would prepare your vehicle for a long trip, you’ll want to make sure your vehicle is prepared to be towed. See “Before Leaving on a Long Trip” in the Index.

## Dinghy Towing (Two-Wheel Drive Models Only)



Your vehicle should not be towed with all four wheels on the ground. Your transmission has no provision for internal lubrication while being towed. To properly tow your vehicle, it should be placed on a platform trailer with all four wheels off the ground. Towing with all four wheels on the ground should be avoided.

In rare cases when it's unavoidable and your vehicle must be towed with all four wheels on the ground, the propeller shaft to axle yoke orientation should be marked and the propeller shaft removed following the applicable service manual removal/installation procedure. See "Service and Owner Publications" in the Index.

Dust or dirt can enter the back of the transmission through the opening created by removing the propeller shaft if proper protection is not provided. Also, check the transmission fluid level before driving the vehicle.

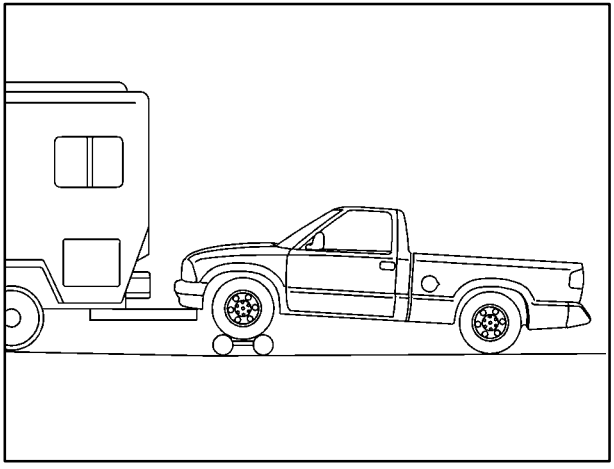
When towing your vehicle, turn the ignition to OFF. To prevent your battery from draining while towing, remove the RDO BATT and CLSTR fuses from the instrument panel fuse block. Be sure to replace the fuse when you reach your destination. See “Fuses and Circuit Breakers” in the Index.

Be sure to use the proper towing equipment designed for recreational vehicle towing. Follow the instructions for the towing equipment.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Shifting a four-wheel-drive vehicle’s transfer case into NEUTRAL can cause your vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in Park (P), for an automatic transmission, or if your vehicle is in gear, for a manual transmission. You or others could be injured. Make sure the parking brake is firmly set before you shift the transfer case to NEUTRAL.**

## Dolly Towing (Two-Wheel Drive Models Only)



Your vehicle should not be towed with all four wheels on the ground. Your transmission has no provision for internal lubrication while being towed. To properly tow your vehicle, it should be placed on a platform trailer with all four wheels off the ground. Towing with all four wheels on the ground should be avoided.

In rare cases when it's unavoidable and your vehicle must be towed with all four wheels on the ground, the propeller shaft to axle yoke orientation should be marked and the propeller shaft removed following the applicable service manual removal/installation procedure. See "Service and Owner Publications" in the Index.

Dust or dirt can enter the back of the transmission through the opening created by removing the propeller shaft if proper protection is not provided. Also, check the transmission fluid level before driving the vehicle.

Use the following steps to dolly tow your vehicle:

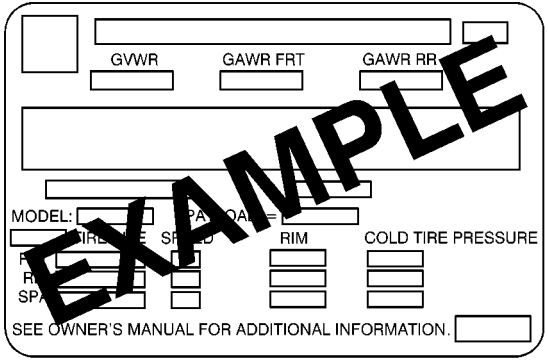
- Put the front wheels on a dolly.
- Put the vehicle in PARK (P).
- Set the parking brake and then remove the key.
- Disconnect the propshaft as described above.
- Clamp the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a clamping device designed for towing.
- Release the parking brake.

Be sure to use the proper towing equipment designed for recreational vehicle towing. Follow the instructions for the towing equipment.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Shifting a four-wheel-drive vehicle's transfer case into NEUTRAL can cause your vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in PARK (P), for an automatic transmission, or if your vehicle is in gear, for a manual transmission. You or others could be injured. Make sure the parking brake is firmly set before you shift the transfer case into NEUTRAL.**

# Loading Your Vehicle




The Certification/Tire label is found on the driver's door edge, above the door latch. The label shows the size of your original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle. This is called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, cargo and trailer tongue weight, if pulling a trailer.

The Certification/Tire label also tells you the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the GAWR for either the front or rear axle.

And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out.

Similar appearing vehicles may have different GVWRs and payloads. Please note the Certification/Tire label on your truck or consult your dealer for additional details.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**In the case of a sudden stop or collision, things carried in the bed of your truck could shift forward and come into the passenger area, injuring you and others. If you put things in the bed of your truck, you should make sure they are properly secured.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, or either the maximum front or rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.**

Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change your weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help you load your vehicle the right way.

**NOTICE:**

**Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.**

If you put things inside your vehicle -- like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else -- they will go as fast as the vehicle goes. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, they'll keep going.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.**

- **Put things in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.**
- **Don't leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.**

There's also important loading information for off-road driving in this manual. See "Loading Your Vehicle for Off-Road Driving" in the Index.

## Payload

The payload capacity is shown on the Certification/Tire label. This is the maximum load capacity that your vehicle can carry. If you are using E85 ethanol fuel the maximum payload should not exceed 1000 lbs (454 kg). Be sure to include the weight of the occupants as part of your load. If you added any accessories or equipment after your vehicle left the factory, remember to subtract the weight of these things from the payload. Your dealer can help you with this.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the front or rear axle. See “Loading Your Vehicle” in the Index.

## Two-Tiered Loading

By positioning four 2″ x 6″ wooden planks across the width of the pickup box, you can create an upper load platform. The planks must be inserted in the pickup box depressions. The length of the planks must allow for at least a 3/4 inch (2 cm) bearing surface on each end of the plank.

When using this upper load platform, be sure the load is securely tied down to prevent it from shifting. The load’s center of gravity should be positioned in a zone over the rear axle.

Any load that extends beyond the vehicle’s taillamp area must be properly marked according to local laws and regulations.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the rear axle. See “Loading Your Vehicle” in the Index.

## Add-On Equipment

When you carry removable items, you may need to put a limit on how many people you carry inside your vehicle. Be sure to weigh your vehicle before you buy and install the new equipment.

**NOTICE:**

**Your warranty doesn’t cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.**

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the rear axle. See “Loading Your Vehicle” in the Index.

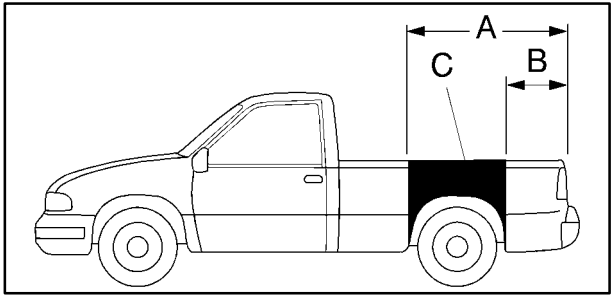
## Truck-Camper Loading Information

The Truck-Camper Loading label is located on the passenger's door near the latch. It will tell you if your vehicle can carry a slide-in camper, how much of a load your vehicle can carry, and how to correctly spread out your load. Also, it will help you match the right slide-in camper to your vehicle.

When the truck is used to carry a slide-in camper, the total cargo load of the truck consists of the manufacturer's camper weight figure, the weight of installed additional camper equipment not included in the manufacturer's camper weight figure, the weight of camper cargo, and the weight of passengers in the camper. The total cargo load should not exceed the truck's cargo weight rating and the camper's center of gravity should fall within the truck's recommended center of gravity zone when installed.

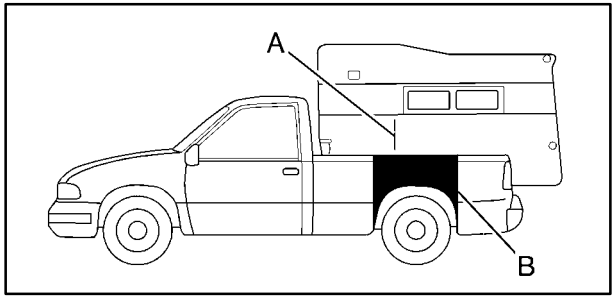
The Cargo Weight Rating (CWR) is the maximum weight of the load your vehicle can carry. It doesn't include the weight of the people inside. But, you can figure about 150 lbs. (68 kg) for each seating position. The total cargo load must not be more than your vehicle's CWR.

Refer to the Truck-Camper Loading Information Label on the passenger's door for dimensions A and B as shown in the following illustration.




Use the rear edge of the load floor for measurement purposes. The recommended location for the cargo center of gravity for the Cargo Weight Rating (C) is the point where the mass of a body is concentrated and, if suspended at that point, would balance the front and rear.

Here is an example of proper truck and camper match:




A. Camper Center of Gravity

B. Recommended Center of Gravity Location Zone

The camper's center of gravity should fall within the center of gravity zone for your vehicle's cargo load. Campers can only be installed in a long box pickup. Check your Truck-Camper Loading Label on the passenger's door to determine if your vehicle can carry a slide-in camper.

You must weigh any accessories, trailer hitches or other equipment you add to your vehicle. Then, subtract this extra weight from the CWR. This extra weight may shorten the center of gravity zone for your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this.

If your slide-in camper and its load weigh less than the CWR, the center of gravity zone for your vehicle may be larger.

Your dealer can help you make a good vehicle-camper match. He'll also help you determine your CWR.

Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the truck camper is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh on the front and on the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle certification label that is located on the rear of the passenger's door. If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.

If you want more information on curb weights, cargo weights, cargo weight rating and the correct center of gravity zone for your vehicle, your dealer can help you. Just ask for a copy of "Consumer Information, Truck-Camper Loading."

### Trailer Recommendations

You must subtract your hitch load from the CWR for your vehicle. Weigh your vehicle with your trailer attached, so that you won't go over the GVWR or the GAWR.

You'll get the best performance if you spread out the weight of your load the right way, and if you choose the correct hitch and trailer brakes.

For more information, see "Towing a Trailer" later in this section.

## Pickup Conversion to Chassis Cab

General Motors is aware that some vehicle owners may consider having the pickup box removed and a commercial or recreational body installed. However, we recommend that conversions of this type not be done to pickups. Owners should be aware that, as manufactured, there are differences between a chassis cab and a pickup with the box removed which may affect vehicle safety. For specific information on this pickup, contact GM Customer Assistance. See "Customer Assistance" in the Index.

## Towing a Trailer

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If you don't use the correct equipment and drive properly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well -- or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with your vehicle.**

## NOTICE:

**Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this part, and see your dealer for important information about towing a trailer with your vehicle. Additional rear axle maintenance is required for a vehicle used to tow a trailer. See “Scheduled Maintenance Services” in the Index.**

Your vehicle may be able to tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the Trailer” that appears later in this section.

If yours was built with trailering options, as many are, it’s ready for heavier trailers. But trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

That’s the reason for this part. In it are many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. So please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

## If You Do Decide To Pull A Trailer

If you do, here are some important points:

- If you have the 2200 L4 (Code 5) engine, use regular gasoline (without ethanol) when pulling a trailer. See “Fuel” in the Index.
- There are many different laws, including speed limit restrictions, having to do with trailering. Make sure your rig will be legal, not only where you live but also where you’ll be driving. A good source for this information can be state or provincial police.
- Consider using a sway control if your trailer will weigh 3,500 lbs. (1 589 kg). You should always use a sway control if your trailer will weigh more than 3,500 lbs. (1 589 kg). You can ask a hitch dealer about sway controls.
- Don’t tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (800 km) your new vehicle is driven. Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (800 km) that you tow a trailer, don’t drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and don’t make starts at full throttle. This helps your engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.
- If you have an automatic transmission, tow in DRIVE (D). You may want to shift the transmission to THIRD (3) or, if necessary, a lower gear selection if the transmission shifts too often (e.g., under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions). If you have a manual transmission and you are towing a trailer, it’s better not to use the highest gear.

Three important considerations have to do with weight:

- the weight of the trailer,
- the weight of the trailer tongue
- and the weight on your vehicle’s tires.

## Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It depends on how you plan to use your rig.
For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how much your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. And, it can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

The following chart shows how much your trailer can weigh, based upon your vehicle model and options.

| Vehicle* | Axle Ratio | Max. Trailer Wt. |
|---|---|---|
| **2WD Regular Cab** | | |
| 2.2L L4/Manual Trans.# | 3.73 | 1,700 lbs. (771 kg) |
| 2.2L L4/Auto. Trans.# | 4.10 | 3,200 lbs. (1 453 kg) |
| 4.3L V6/Manual Trans. | 3.08 | 4,000 lbs. (1 816 kg) |
| 4.3L V6/Auto. Trans. | 3.42 | 6,000 lbs. (2 722 kg) |

| Vehicle* | Axle Ratio | Max. Trailer Wt. |
|---|---|---|
| **2WD Extended Cab** | | |
| 2.2L L4/Manual Trans.# | 4.10 | 2,000 lbs. (907 kg) |
| 2.2L L4/Auto. Trans.# | 4.10 | 3,000 lbs. (1 362 kg) |
| 4.3L V6/Manual Trans. | 3.08 | 3,800 lbs. (1 725 kg) |
| 4.3L V6/Auto. Trans. | 3.42 | 5,800 lbs. (2 631 kg) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **4WD Extended Cab** | | |
| 4.3L V6/Manual Trans. | 3.42 | 4,000 lbs. (1 816 kg) |
| 4.3L V6/Manual Trans. w/ZR2 | 3.73 | 4,200 lbs. (1 907 kg) |
| 4.3L V6/Auto. Trans. | 3.42 | 5,500 lbs. (2 497 kg) |
| | 3.73 | 5,500 lbs. (2 497 kg) |
| 4.3L V6/Auto. Trans. w/ZR2 | 3.73 | 5,500 lbs. (2 497 kg) |
| **4WD Crew Cab** | | |
| 4.3L V6/Auto. Trans. | 3.42 | 5,200 lbs. (2 361 kg) |
| | 3.73 | 5,200 lbs. (2 361 kg) |

* If your vehicle is equipped with RPO V4A (Xtreme™ Sport Appearance Package), your vehicle was neither intended nor designed to tow a trailer. For more information on RPO codes, see “Service Parts Identification Label” in the Index.

#If your vehicle is equipped with a code 5 engine you must use regular unleaded gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher when towing.

Maximum trailer weight is calculated assuming the driver and one passenger are in the tow vehicle and it has all the required trailering equipment. The weight of additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight. The weight of the trailer tongue also affects trailering capacity. See “Weight of the Trailer Tongue” later in this section.

**The Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any passengers, cargo, equipment and conversions. The GCWR for your vehicle should not be exceeded.

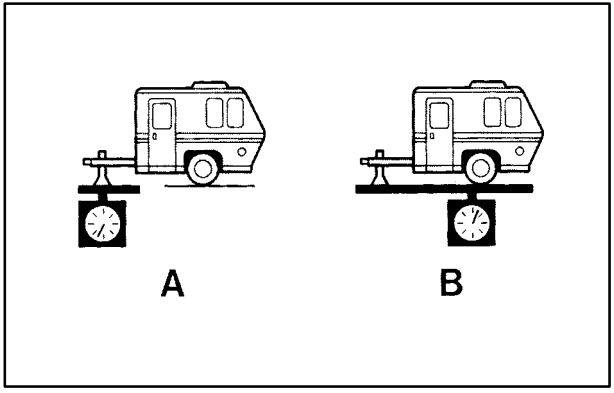
You can ask your dealer for our trailering information or advice, or you can write us at the address listed in your Warranty and Owner Assistance Information Booklet.

In Canada, write to:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

## Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (A) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total or gross weight of your vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you will tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See “Loading Your Vehicle” in the Index for more information about your vehicle’s maximum load capacity.




If you’re using a weight-carrying or a weight-distributing hitch, the trailer tongue weight (A) should be 10 percent to 15 percent of the total loaded trailer weight (B). Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle.

After you’ve loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren’t, you may be able to get them right simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

## Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires

Be sure your vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. You'll find these numbers on the Certification label at the rear edge of the driver's door above the door latch, or see "Tire Loading" in the Index. Then be sure you don't go over the GVW limit for your vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

## Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- If you use a step-bumper hitch, your bumper could be damaged in sharp turns. Make sure you have ample room when turning to avoid contact between the trailer and the bumper.
- If you'll be pulling a trailer that, when loaded, will weigh more than 3,500 lbs. (1 589 kg) be sure to use a properly mounted, weight-distributing hitch and sway control of the proper size. This equipment is very important for proper vehicle loading and good handling when you're driving.
- If your vehicle has the bumper delete option, do not bolt any type of hitch to the close-out panel. The close-out panel will not support a hitch.

## Safety Chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. For trailers up to 3,500 lbs. (1 589 kg) you may attach the safety chains to the attaching points on the bumper. For heavier trailers, follow the trailer or hitch manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your rig. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

## Trailer Brakes

If your trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs. (450 kg) loaded, then it needs its own brakes -- and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

Your trailer's brake system can tap into the vehicle's hydraulic brake system only if:

- The trailer parts can withstand 3,000 psi (20 650 kPa) of pressure.
- The trailer's brake system will use less than 0.02 cubic inch (0.3 cc) of fluid from your vehicle's master cylinder. Otherwise, both braking systems won't work well. You could even lose your brakes.

If everything checks out this far, then make the brake fluid tap at the port on the master cylinder that sends fluid to the rear brakes. But don't use copper tubing for this. If you do, it will bend and finally break off. Use steel brake tubing.

## Driving with a Trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you'll want to get to know your rig. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform (and attachments), safety chains, electrical connector, lamps, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are still working.

## Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

## Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because you're a good deal longer, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

## Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

## Making Turns

**NOTICE:**

**Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. Your vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.**

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

## Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have extra wiring and a heavy-duty turn signal flasher.

The arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lamps will also flash, telling other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes or stop.

When towing a trailer, the arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signal when they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

## Driving On Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear *before* you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

If you have an automatic transmission, you should use THIRD (3) when towing a trailer. Operating your vehicle in THIRD (3) when towing a trailer will minimize heat buildup and extend the life of your transmission. Or, if you have a manual transmission, it's better not to use FIFTH (5). Just drive in FOURTH (4) (or, as you need to, a lower gear).

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, consider the following: Engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If you turn your engine off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, your vehicle may show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked (preferably on level ground) with the automatic transmission in PARK (P) (or the manual transmission out of gear and the parking brake applied) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If you do get the overheat warning, see "Engine Overheating" in the Index.

## Parking on Hills

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You really should not park your vehicle, with a trailer attached, on a hill. If something goes wrong, your rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged.**

But if you ever have to park your rig on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Apply your regular brakes, but don't shift into PARK (P) yet, or into gear for a manual transmission. When parking uphill, turn your wheels away from the curb. When parking downhill, turn your wheels into the curb.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.

4. Reapply the regular brakes. Then apply your parking brake, and then shift into PARK (P), or REVERSE (R) for a manual transmission.
5. If you have a four-wheel-drive vehicle with an automatic transfer case, be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear--not in NEUTRAL.
6. Release the regular brakes.

## When You Are Ready to Leave After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply your regular brakes and hold the pedal down while you:
   - start your engine,
   - shift into a gear, and
   - release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

## Maintenance When Trailer Towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you're pulling a trailer. See the Maintenance Schedule for more on this. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid (don't overfill), engine oil, axle lubricant, belt, cooling system and brake system. Each of these is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

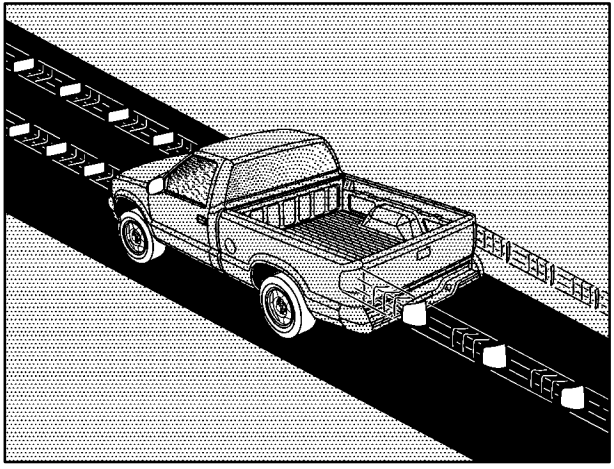
Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

# Section 5 Problems on the Road

Here you'll find what to do about some problems that can occur on the road.


5-2 Hazard Warning Flashers
5-3 Other Warning Devices
5-3 Jump Starting
5-7 Towing Your Vehicle
5-8 Engine Overheating
5-10 Cooling System
5-17 Engine Fan Noise
5-17 If a Tire Goes Flat
5-18 Changing a Flat Tire
5-29 Compact Spare Tire (If Equipped)
5-30 If You're Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow

# Hazard Warning Flashers



Your hazard warning flashers let you warn others. They also let police know you have a problem. Your front and rear turn signal lamps will flash on and off.

The hazard warning flasher button is located on the top of the steering column.

Your hazard warning flashers work no matter what position your key is in, and even if the key isn't in.

Press the button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press the button again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, your turn signals won't work. The flashers will stop if you step on the brake.

## Other Warning Devices

If you carry reflective triangles, you can set one up at the side of the road about 300 feet (100 m) behind your vehicle.

## Jump Starting

If your battery has run down, you may want to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. But please use the following steps to do it safely.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:**

- **They contain acid that can burn you.**
- **They contain gas that can explode or ignite.**
- **They contain enough electricity to burn you.**

**If you don't follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.**

**NOTICE:**

**Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to your vehicle that wouldn't be covered by your warranty.**

**The ACDelco® battery in your vehicle has a built-in hydrometer. Do not charge, test or jump start the battery if the hydrometer looks clear or light yellow. Replace the battery when there is a clear or light yellow hydrometer and a cranking complaint.**

**Trying to start your vehicle by pushing or pulling it won't work, and it could damage your vehicle.**

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

**NOTICE:**

**If the other system isn't a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged.**

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you don't want. You wouldn't be able to start your vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

   To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put an automatic transmission in PARK (P) or a manual transmission in NEUTRAL before setting the parking brake. If you have a four-wheel-drive vehicle, be sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL (N).

**NOTICE:**

**If you leave your radio on, it could be badly damaged. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.**

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter or in the accessory power outlets. Turn off the radio and all lamps that aren't needed. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save your radio!

4. Open the hoods and locate the batteries. Find the positive (+) and negative (-) terminal locations on each vehicle. See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for more information on location.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.**

**Be sure the battery has enough water. You don't need to add water to the ACDelco® battery installed in every new GM vehicle. But if a battery has filler caps, be sure the right amount of fluid is there. If it is low, add water to take care of that first. If you don't, explosive gas could be present.**

**Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Don't get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.**

5. Check that the jumper cables don't have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged too.

   Before you connect the cables, here are some basic things you should know. Positive (+) will go to positive (+) or to a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one. Negative (-) will go to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (-) terminal if the vehicle has one.

   Don't connect positive (+) to negative (-) or you'll get a short that would damage the battery and maybe other parts too. And don't connect the negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal on the dead battery because this can cause sparks.

6. Connect the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the dead battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

7. Don't let the other end touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

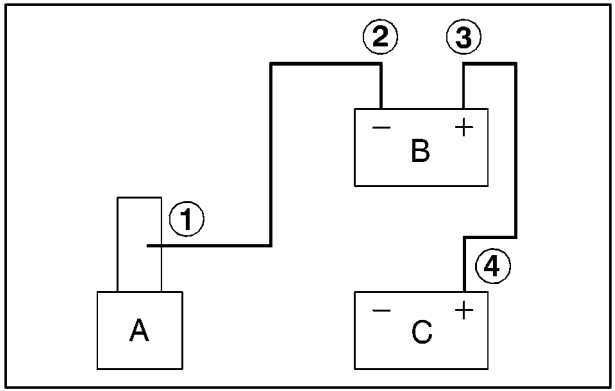
8. Now connect the black negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote negative (-) terminal if the vehicle has one.

Don't let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative (-) cable *doesn't* go to the dead battery. It goes to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part, or to a remote negative (-) terminal on the vehicle with the dead battery.

9. Connect the other end of the negative (-) cable at least 18 inches (45 cm) away from the dead battery, but not near engine parts that move. The electrical connection is just as good there, and the chance of sparks getting back to the battery is much less.
10. Now start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for awhile.
11. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it won't start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

## NOTICE:

**Damage to your vehicle may result from electrical shorting if jumper cables are removed incorrectly. To prevent electrical shorting, take care that they don't touch each other or any other metal. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.**




**Jumper Cable Removal**

A. Heavy, Unpainted Metal Engine Part

B. Good Battery

C. Dead Battery

To disconnect the jumper cables from both vehicles, do the following:

1. Disconnect the black negative (-) cable from the vehicle that had the dead battery.
2. Disconnect the black negative (-) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
3. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
4. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the other vehicle.

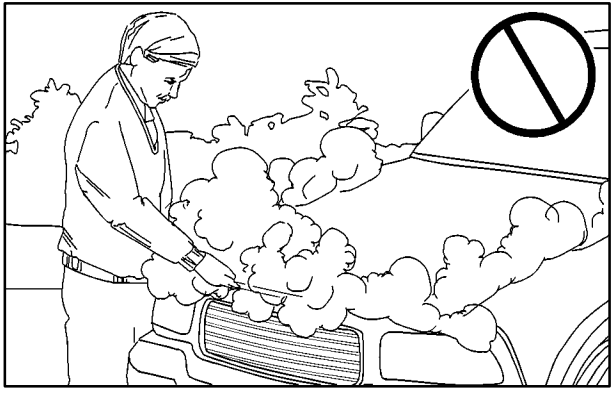
## Towing Your Vehicle

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if you need to have your disabled vehicle towed. See “Roadside Assistance” in the Index. If you want to tow your vehicle behind another vehicle for recreational purposes (such as behind a motorhome), see “Recreational Vehicle Towing” in the Index.

## Engine Overheating

You will find a coolant temperature gage on your vehicle's instrument panel. See "Gages" in the Index.

### If Steam Is Coming From Your Engine



**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the hood.**

**If you keep driving when your engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop your engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.**

**NOTICE:**

**If your engine catches fire because you keep driving with no coolant, your vehicle can be badly damaged. The costly repairs would not be covered by your warranty.**

## If No Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

If you get an engine overheat warning but see or hear no steam, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when you:

- Climb a long hill on a hot day.
- Stop after high-speed driving.
- Idle for long periods in traffic.
- Tow a trailer. See “Driving on Grades” in the Index.

If you get the overheat warning with no sign of steam, try this for a minute or so:

1. If you have an air conditioner and it’s on, turn it off.
2. Turn on your heater to full hot at the highest fan speed and open the window as necessary.
3. If you’re in a traffic jam, shift to NEUTRAL (N); otherwise, shift to the highest gear while driving -- DRIVE (D) or THIRD (3) for automatic transmissions.

If you no longer have the overheat warning, you can drive. Just to be safe, drive slower for about 10 minutes. If the warning doesn’t come back on, you can drive normally.

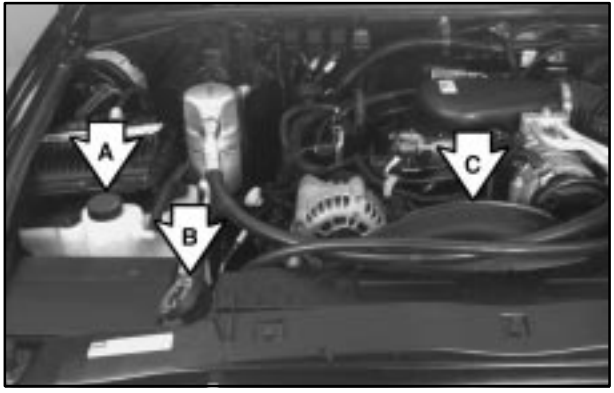
If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park your vehicle right away.

If there’s still no sign of steam, push down the accelerator until the engine speed is about twice as fast as normal idle speed for at least three minutes while you’re parked. If you still have the warning, *turn off the engine and get everyone out of the vehicle* until it cools down.

You may decide not to lift the hood but to get service help right away.

## Cooling System

When you decide it's safe to lift the hood, here's what you'll see:

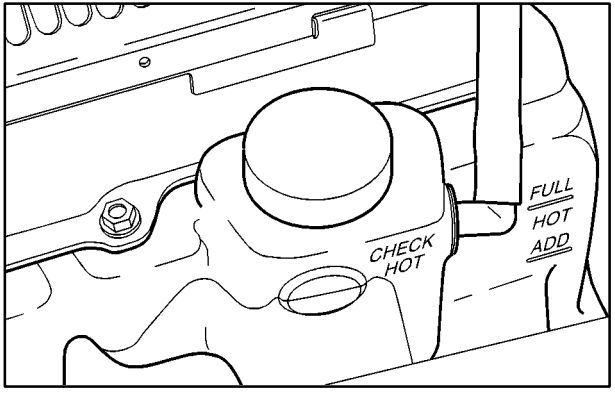



A. Coolant Recovery Tank

B. Radiator Pressure Cap

C. Engine Cooling Fan

If the coolant inside the coolant recovery tank is boiling, don't do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.




The coolant level should beat least up to the ADD mark. If it isn't, you may have a leak at the pressure cap or in the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump or somewhere else in the cooling system.

## ⚠ CAUTION:

**Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Don't touch them. If you do, you can be burned.**

**Don't run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.**

If there seems to be no leak, start the engine again. The engine cooling fan speed should increase when idle speed is doubled by pushing the accelerator pedal down. If it doesn't, your vehicle needs service. Turn off the engine.

## NOTICE:

**Engine damage from running your engine without coolant isn't covered by your warranty.**

## NOTICE:

**When adding coolant, it is important that you use only DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant.**

**If coolant other than DEX-COOL is added to the system, premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion may result. In addition, the engine coolant will require change sooner -- at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Damage caused by the use of coolant other than DEX-COOL® is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.**

## How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Recovery Tank

If you haven't found a problem yet, but the coolant level isn't at the ADD mark, add a 50/50 mixture of *clean, drinkable water* and DEX-COOL® engine coolant at the coolant recovery tank. See "Engine Coolant" in the Index for more information.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you wouldn't get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.**

**NOTICE:**

**In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.**

See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for more information on location.

## ⚠ CAUTION:

**You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don't spill coolant on a hot engine.**

When the coolant in the coolant recovery tank is at the ADD mark, start your vehicle.

If the overheat warning continues, there's one more thing you can try. You can add the proper coolant mixture directly to the radiator, but be sure the cooling system is cool before you do it.

## ⚠ CAUTION:

**Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. They are under pressure, and if you turn the radiator pressure cap -- even a little -- they can come out at high speed.**

**CAUTION: (Continued)**

**CAUTION: (Continued)**

**Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and radiator pressure cap to cool if you ever have to turn the pressure cap.**

## How to Add Coolant to the Radiator

1. You can remove the radiator pressure cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise until it first stops. (Don’t press down while turning the pressure cap.)

   If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.

2. Then keep turning the pressure cap, but now push down as you turn it. Remove the pressure cap.

3. Fill the radiator with the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture, up to the base of the filler neck. See “Engine Coolant” in the Index for more information about the proper coolant mixture.
4. Then fill the coolant recovery tank to the ADD mark.
5. Put the cap back on the coolant recovery tank, but leave the radiator pressure cap off.

6. Start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan.
7. By this time, the coolant level inside the radiator filler neck may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture through the filler neck until the level reaches the base of the filler neck.

8. Then reinstall the pressure cap. At any time during this procedure if coolant begins to flow out of the filler neck, reinstall the pressure cap. Be sure the arrow on the pressure cap lines up like this.

## Engine Fan Noise

This vehicle has a clutched engine cooling fan. When the clutch is engaged, the fan spins faster to provide more air to cool the engine. In most everyday driving conditions the clutch is not engaged. This improves fuel economy and reduces fan noise. Under heavy vehicle loading, trailer towing and/or high outside temperatures, the fan speed increases when the clutch engages. So you may hear an increase in fan noise. This is normal and should not be mistaken as the transmission slipping or making extra shifts. It is merely the cooling system functioning properly. The fan will slow down when additional cooling is not required and the clutch disengages.

You may also hear this fan noise when you start the engine. It will go away as the fan clutch disengages.

## If a Tire Goes Flat

It's unusual for a tire to "blow out" while you're driving, especially if you maintain your tires properly. If air goes out of a tire, it's much more likely to leak out slowly. But if you should ever have a "blowout," here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire will create a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop well out of the traffic lane.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction you'd use in a skid. In any rear blowout, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Get the vehicle under control by steering the way you want the vehicle to go. It may be very bumpy and noisy, but you can still steer. Gently brake to a stop -- well off the road if possible.

If a tire goes flat, the next part shows how to use your jacking equipment to change a flat tire safely.

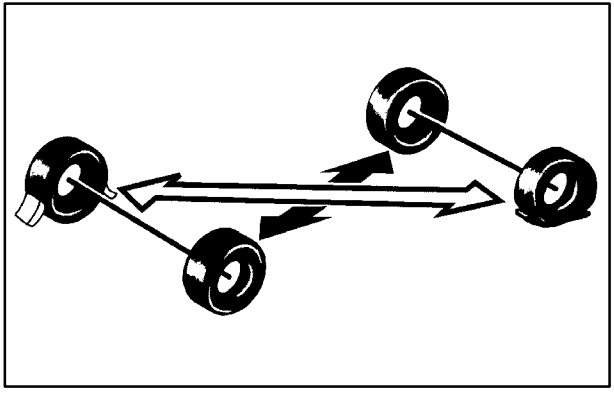
## Changing a Flat Tire

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on your hazard warning flashers.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Changing a tire can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to change your tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:**

1. **Set the parking brake firmly.**
2. **Put an automatic transmission shift lever in PARK (P) or shift a manual transmission to FIRST (1) or REVERSE (R).**
3. **Turn off the engine.**
4. **Put the wheel blocks at the front and rear of the tire farthest away from the one being changed. That would be the tire on the other side of the vehicle, at the opposite end.**



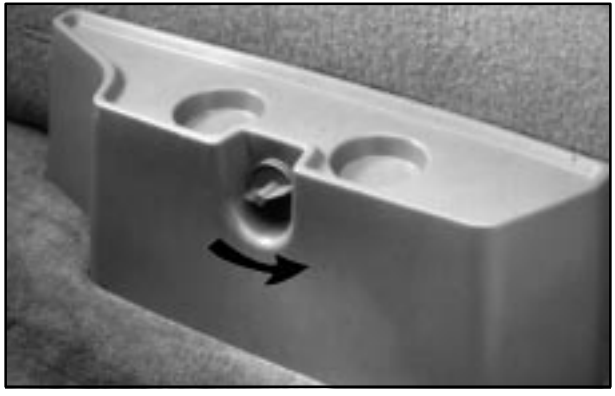
The following steps will tell you how to use the jack and change a tire.

## Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

The jacking equipment you'll need is stored inside the plastic jack cover which is behind the front seats, either on the center of the wall (extended cab) or on the passenger's side of the wall (regular cab).

The jacking equipment for the crew cab is located behind the rear seat back on the passenger's side of the vehicle.

1. To remove it, turn the plastic wing nut counterclockwise. Remove the jack cover.



2. Turn the wing nut counterclockwise and remove the wheel blocks, jack and wheel wrench.

Your spare tire is stored underneath the rear of your vehicle. See "Compact Spare Tire" later in this section for more information about the compact spare.

**NOTICE:**

**Never remove or store a tire from/to a storage position under the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by a jack. Always tighten the tire fully against the underside of the vehicle when storing it.**

3. Insert the chisel end of the wheel wrench, on an angle, into the hole in the rear bumper.

4. Be sure the chisel end of the wheel wrench connects into the hoist shaft.

   Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire. Keep turning the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.

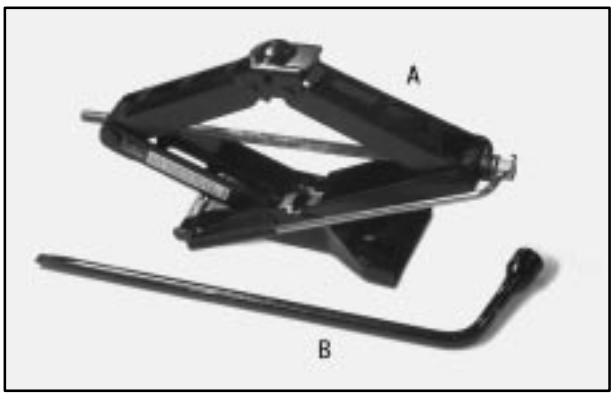
5. When the tire has been completely lowered, tilt the retainer at the end of the cable and pull it through the wheel opening.

6. Pull the tire out from under the vehicle.

**NOTICE:**

**To help avoid vehicle damage, do not drive the vehicle before the cable is restored.**

7. Put the spare tire near the flat tire.




The tools you'll be using include the jack (A) and wheel wrench (B). Your vehicle may also have an optional hub cap removal tool.

## Removing Wheel Covers

Position the bent end of your hub cap removal tool (shown), or the chisel end of your wheel wrench, in the notch of the hub cap and pry off the hub cap.

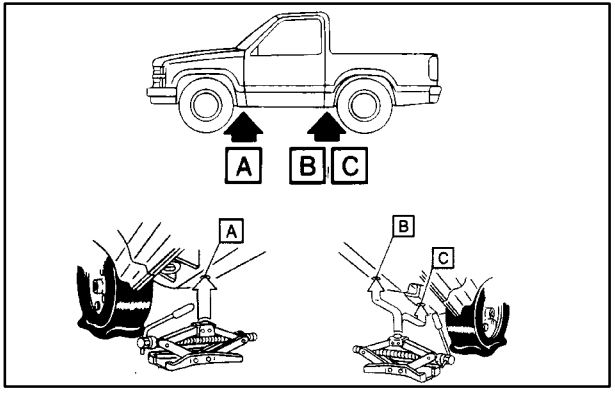
Some of the molded plastic hub caps have imitation wheel nuts molded into them. The wheel wrench won't fit these imitation nuts, so don't try to remove them with the socket end of the wheel wrench.

If you have individual wheel nut caps that cover each nut, they must be removed in order to get to the wheel nuts. Use the socket end of the wheel wrench to remove the wheel nut caps.

Your wheel nut caps may attach your hub cap to the wheel. Remove these wheel nut caps before you take off the hub cap.

## Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. Using the wheel wrench, loosen all the wheel nuts. Don't remove them yet.
2. Turn the jack handle clockwise slightly to raise the jack lift head.
3. Fit the jack into the appropriate hole nearest the flat tire.




A. Front Frame Hole

B. Rear Frame Hole (ZR2)

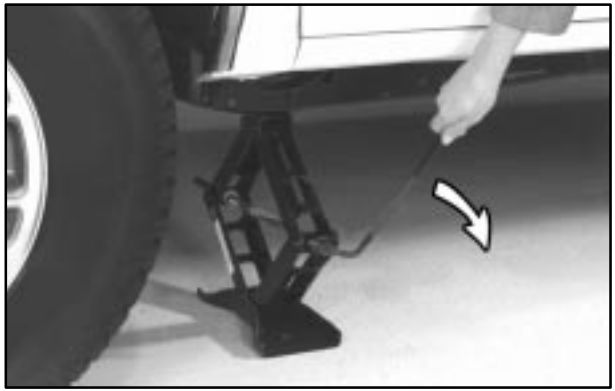
C. Spring Hanger Hole (Standard Pickups)

**⚠ CAUTION:**

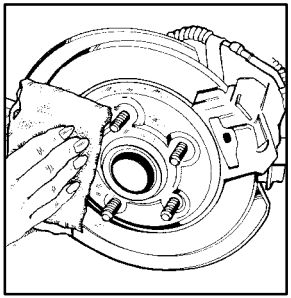
**Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Raising your vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.**



4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tire to fit underneath the wheel well.
5. Remove all the wheel nuts and take off the flat tire.



6. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces and spare wheel.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Rust or dirt on the wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make the wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from the places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

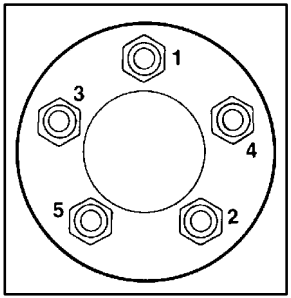
**Never use oil or grease on studs or nuts. If you do, the nuts might come loose. Your wheel could fall off, causing a serious accident.**

7. Place the spare on the wheel mounting surface.

8. Put the nuts on by hand. Make sure the cone-shaped end is toward the wheel.

Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub. If a nut can't be turned by hand, use the wheel wrench and see your dealer as soon as possible.

9. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.




10. Use the wrench to tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence as shown.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose and even come off. This could lead to an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel nuts. If you have to replace them, be sure to get new GM original equipment wheel nuts.**

**Stop somewhere as soon as you can and have the nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 100 lb-ft (140 N·m).**

**NOTICE:**

**Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification.**

## Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

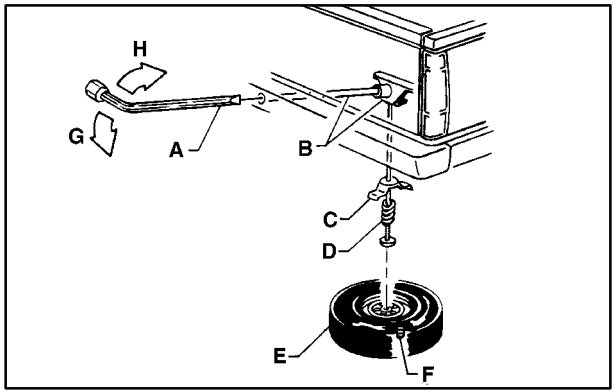
**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Storing a jack, a tire or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.**

**NOTICE:**

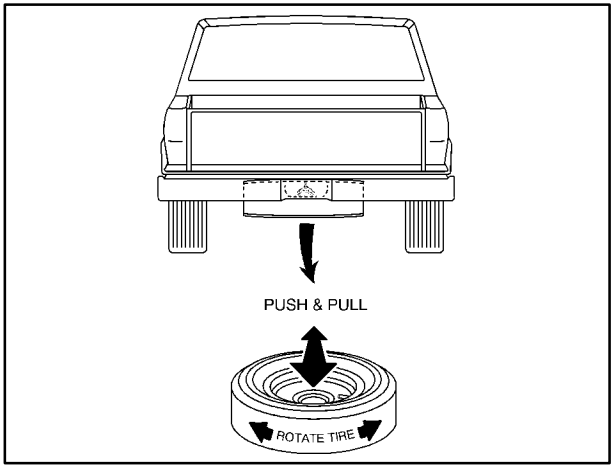
**An aluminum wheel with a flat tire should always be stored under the vehicle with the hoist. However, storing it that way for an extended period could damage the wheel. To avoid this, have the wheel repaired as soon as possible.**

Follow this diagram to store the underbody-mounted spare.



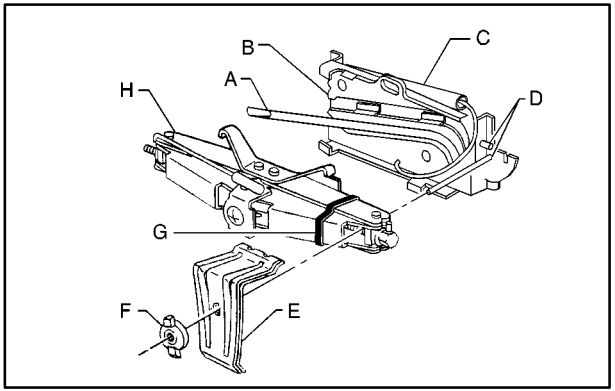

A. Wheel Wrench
B. Hoist Assembly
C. Retainer
D. Spring
E. Tire
F. Valve Stem (Pointed Down)
G. Lower
H. Raise

1. Put the tire on the ground at the rear of the vehicle, with the valve stem pointed down and to the rear.
2. Pull the retainer through the wheel.
3. Put the chisel end of the wheel wrench, on an angle, through the hole in the rear bumper and into the hoist shaft.
4. Raise the tire fully against the underside of the vehicle. Continue turning the wheel wrench until the tire is secure and the cable is tight. The spare tire hoist cannot be overtightened.



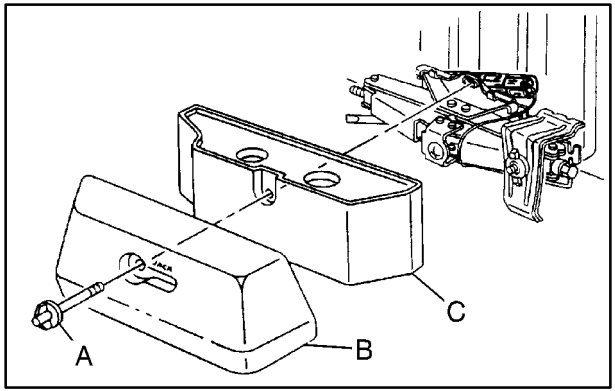

5. Make sure the tire is stored securely. Push, pull, and then try to rotate or turn the tire. If the tire moves, use the wheel wrench to tighten the cable.

Return the jack, wheel wrench and wheel blocks to the proper location behind the seat. Secure the items.




A. Wheel Wrench
B. Bracket
C. Jacking Instructions (Roll and place tag behind the bracket after the tools are installed.)
D. Bolt Location
E. Wheel Blocks
F. Nut
G. Rubber Band
H. Jack Position

Put the jack cover back on, if you have one.




A. Bolt

B. Cover (Regular and Crew Cab)

C. Cover (Extended Cab)

## Compact Spare Tire (If Equipped)

Although the compact spare tire was fully inflated when your vehicle was new, it can lose air after a time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 60 psi (420 kPa).

After installing the compact spare on your vehicle, you should stop as soon as possible and make sure your spare tire is correctly inflated. The compact spare is made to perform well at speeds up to 65 mph (105 km/h) for distances up to 3,000 miles (5 000 km), so you can finish your trip and have your full-size tire repaired or replaced where you want. Of course, it's best to replace your spare with a full-size tire as soon as you can. Your spare will last longer and be in good shape in case you need it again.

**NOTICE:**

**When the compact spare is installed, don't take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails. That can damage the tire and wheel, and maybe other parts of your vehicle.**

Don’t use your compact spare on other vehicles.

And don’t mix your compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They won’t fit. Keep your spare tire and its wheel together.

**NOTICE:**

**Tire chains won’t fit your compact spare. Using them can damage your vehicle and can damage the chains too. Don’t use tire chains on your compact spare.**

## If You’re Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow

In order to free your vehicle when it is stuck, you will need to spin the wheels, but you don’t want to spin your wheels too fast. The method known as “rocking” can help you get out when you’re stuck, but you must use caution.

**CAUTION:**

**If you let your tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. And, the transmission or other parts of the vehicle can overheat. That could cause an engine compartment fire or other damage. When you’re stuck, spin the wheels as little as possible. Don’t spin the wheels above 35 mph (55 km/h) as shown on the speedometer.**

**NOTICE:**

**Spinning your wheels can destroy parts of your vehicle as well as the tires. If you spin the wheels too fast while shifting your transmission back and forth, you can destroy your transmission.**

For information about using tire chains on your vehicle, see “Tire Chains” in the Index.

## Rocking Your Vehicle To Get It Out

First, turn your steering wheel left and right. That will clear the area around your front wheels. If you have a four-wheel-drive vehicle, shift into 4HI. Then shift back and forth between REVERSE (R) and a forward gear (or with a manual transmission, between FIRST (1) or SECOND (2) and REVERSE (R)), spinning the wheels as little as possible. Release the accelerator pedal while you shift, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. By slowly spinning your wheels in the forward and reverse directions, you will cause a rocking motion that may free your vehicle. If that doesn’t get you out after a few tries, you may need to be towed out. Or, you can use your recovery hooks if your vehicle has them. If you do need to be towed out, see “Towing Your Vehicle” in the Index.

## Using the Recovery Hooks

Your vehicle may be equipped with recovery hooks. The hooks are provided at the front of your vehicle. You may need to use them if you’re stuck off-road and need to be pulled to some place where you can continue driving.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**These hooks, when used, are under a lot of force. Always pull the vehicle straight out. Never pull on the hooks at a sideways angle. The hooks could break off and you or others could be injured from the chain or cable snapping back.**

**NOTICE:**

**Never use the recovery hooks to tow the vehicle. Your vehicle could be damaged and it would not be covered by warranty.**

# Section 6 Service and Appearance Care

Here you will find information about the care of your vehicle. This section begins with service and fuel information, and then it shows how to check important fluid and lubricant levels. There is also technical information about your vehicle, and a part devoted to its appearance care.


6-2 Service
6-3 Fuel (Gasoline)
6-5 Fuel E-85 (85% Ethanol)
6-7 Fuels in Foreign Countries
6-7 Filling Your Tank
6-9 Filling a Portable Fuel Container
6-9 Checking Things Under the Hood
6-13 Engine Oil
6-18 Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
6-19 Automatic Transmission Fluid
6-23 Manual Transmission Fluid
6-24 Hydraulic Clutch
6-25 Rear Axle
6-26 Four-Wheel Drive
6-28 Engine Coolant
6-31 Radiator Pressure Cap
6-32 Power Steering Fluid
6-33 Windshield Washer Fluid
6-34 Brakes
6-38 Battery
6-39 Bulb Replacement
6-45 Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement
6-47 Tires
6-56 Appearance Care
6-56 Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle
6-59 Care of Safety Belts
6-60 Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle
6-64 GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials Chart
6-65 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
6-65 Service Parts Identification Label
6-66 Electrical System
6-72 Replacement Bulbs
6-72 Capacities and Specifications
6-74 Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts

## Service

Your dealer knows your vehicle best and wants you to be happy with it. We hope you'll go to your dealer for all your service needs. You'll get genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

We hope you'll want to keep your GM vehicle all GM. Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

## Doing Your Own Service Work

If you want to do some of your own service work, you'll want to use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service your vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see "Service and Owner Publications" in the Index.

Your vehicle has an air bag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see "Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle" in the Index.

You should keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work you perform. See "Maintenance Record" in the Index.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You can be injured and your vehicle could be damaged if you try to do service work on a vehicle without knowing enough about it.**

- **Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.**
- **Be sure to use the proper nuts, bolts and other fasteners. "English" and "metric" fasteners can be easily confused. If you use the wrong fasteners, parts can later break or fall off. You could be hurt.**

## Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle

Things you might add to the outside of your vehicle can affect the airflow around it. This may cause wind noise and affect windshield washer performance. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of your vehicle.

# Fuel (Gasoline)

The 8th digit of your vehicle identification number (VIN) shows the code letter or number that identifies your engine. You will find the VIN at the top left of the instrument panel. See "Vehicle Identification Number" in the Index.

If your vehicle has the 2200 L4 engine (VIN Code 5), you may use either regular unleaded gasoline or ethanol fuel containing up to 85% ethanol (E-85); also see "Fuel E-85 (85% Ethanol)" following. If your vehicle has the 4.3L V6 engine, use only regular unleaded gasoline.

## Gasoline Octane

Use regular unleaded gasoline with a posted octane of 87 or higher. If the octane is less than 87, you may get a heavy knocking noise when you drive. If it is bad enough, it can damage your engine. A little pinging noise when you accelerate or drive uphill is considered normal. This does not indicate a problem exists or that a higher-octane fuel is necessary.

## Gasoline Specifications

It is recommended that gasoline meet specifications which were developed by the American Automobile Manufacturers Association and endorsed by the Canadian Vehicle Manufacturers' Association for better vehicle performance and engine protection. Gasolines meeting these specifications could provide improved driveability and emission control system performance compared to other gasolines.

In Canada, look for the "Auto Makers' Choice" label on the pump.

**Canada Only**

## California Fuel

If your vehicle is certified to meet California Emission Standards (see the underhood emission control label), it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California emissions standards, your vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on (see "Malfunction Indicator Lamp" in the Index) and your vehicle may fail a smog-check test. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by your warranty.

## Additives

Some gasolines that are not reformulated for low emissions may contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT); ask the attendant where you buy gasoline whether the fuel contains MMT. General Motors does not recommend the use of such gasolines.

Fuels containing MMT can reduce the life of spark plugs and the performance of the emission control system may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for service.

To provide cleaner air, all gasolines in the United States are now required to contain additives that will help prevent engine and fuel system deposits from forming, allowing your emission control system to work properly. You should not have to add anything to your fuel. Gasolines containing oxygenates, such as ethers and ethanol, and reformulated gasolines may be available in your area to contribute to clean air. General Motors recommends that you use these gasolines, particularly if they comply with the specifications described earlier.

**NOTICE:**

**Your vehicle was not designed for fuel that contains methanol. Don't use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage wouldn't be covered under your warranty.**

## Fuel E-85 (85% Ethanol)

The 8th digit of your vehicle identification number (VIN) shows the code letter or number that identifies your engine. You will find the VIN at the top left of the instrument panel. See "Vehicle Identification Number" in the Index.

If your vehicle has the 2200 L4 engine (VIN Code 5), you may use either regular unleaded gasoline or ethanol fuel containing up to 85% ethanol (E-85); also see "Fuel (Gasoline)" listed previously. If your vehicle has the 4.3L V6 engine use only regular unleaded gasoline.

Only vehicles with the 2200 L4 engine (VIN Code 5) may use 85% ethanol fuel (E-85).

Many service stations will not have an 85% ethanol fuel (E-85) pump available. The U. S. Department of Energy has an alternative fuels website (http://afdcmap.nrel.gov/nrel/) that can help you find E-85 fuel. Those stations that do have E-85 should have a label indicating ethanol content. Do not use the fuel if the ethanol content is *greater* than 85%. Your vehicle may not operate properly if the ethanol content is greater than 85%.

At a minimum, E-85 should meet ASTM Specification D 5798.

To insure quick starts in the wintertime, the E-85 fuel must be formulated properly for your climate according to ASTM specification D 5798. If you have trouble starting on E-85, it may be because your E-85 fuel is not properly formulated for your climate. If this happens, switching to gasoline or adding gasoline to your fuel tank may improve starting. Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a mixture of gasoline and E-85 fuel. For good starting and heater efficiency below 32°F (0°C), the fuel mix in the fuel tank should contain no more than 70% ethanol.

E-85 has less energy per gallon than gasoline, so you'll need to refill your fuel tank more often when using E-85 than when you're using gasoline. Use regular gasoline when pulling a trailer. For payload capacity with ethanol fuel see "Loading Your Vehicle" in the Index.

## NOTICE:

**Some additives are not compatible with E-85 fuel and may harm your fuel system. Damage caused by additives wouldn't be covered by your new vehicle warranty. Don't use additives with E-85 fuel.**

## NOTICE:

**Your vehicle was not designed for fuel that contains methanol. It can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage wouldn't be covered under your warranty. Don't use fuel containing methanol.**

## Fuels in Foreign Countries

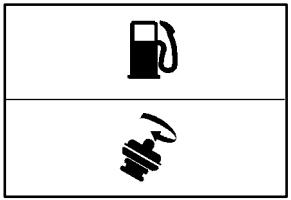
If you plan on driving in another country outside the United States or Canada, the proper fuel may be hard to find. Never use leaded gasoline or any other fuel not recommended in the previous text on fuel. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

To check on fuel availability, ask an auto club, or contact a major oil company that does business in the country where you'll be driving.

## Filling Your Tank

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Fuel vapor is highly flammable. It burns violently, and that can cause very bad injuries. Don't smoke if you're near fuel or refueling your vehicle. Keep sparks, flames and smoking materials away from fuel.**



The fuel cap is located behind a hinged door on the driver's side of your vehicle.

While refueling, hang the cap by the tether from the hook on the fuel filler door.

To remove the fuel cap, turn it slowly to the left (counterclockwise). The fuel cap has a spring in it; if you let go of the cap too soon, it will spring back to the right.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If you get fuel on yourself and then something ignites it, you could be badly burned. Fuel can spray out on you if you open the fuel cap too quickly. This spray can happen if your tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any "hiss" noise to stop. Then unscrew the cap all the way.**

Be careful not to spill fuel. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See "Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle" in the Index.

When you put the fuel cap back on, turn it to the right (clockwise) until you hear a clicking sound. Make sure you fully install the cap. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See "Malfunction Indicator Lamp" in the Index.

**NOTICE:**

**If you need a new fuel cap, be sure to get the right type. Your dealer can get one for you. If you get the wrong type, it may not fit properly. This may cause your malfunction indicator lamp to light and may damage your fuel tank and emissions system. See "Malfunction Indicator Lamp" in the Index.**

## Filling a Portable Fuel Container

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in your vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the gasoline vapor. You can be badly burned and your vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:**

- **Dispense gasoline only into approved containers.**
- **Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed or on any surface other than the ground.**
- **Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Don't smoke while pumping gasoline.**

## Checking Things Under the Hood

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Things that burn can get on hot engine parts and start a fire. These include liquids like fuel, oil, coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer and other fluids, and plastic or rubber. You or others could be burned. Be careful not to drop or spill things that will burn onto a hot engine.**

## Hood Release

To open the hood, do the following:

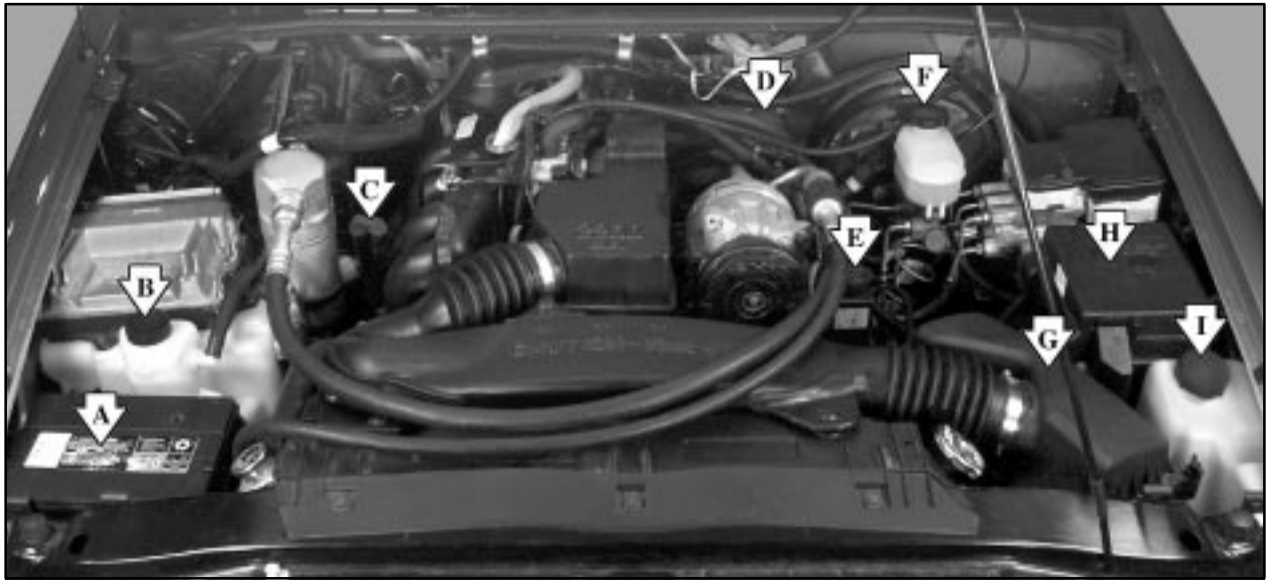
1. Pull the handle located inside the vehicle on the lower left side of the instrument panel.

2. Lift the hood.

3. Release the hood prop from its retainer and put the hood prop into the slot in the hood

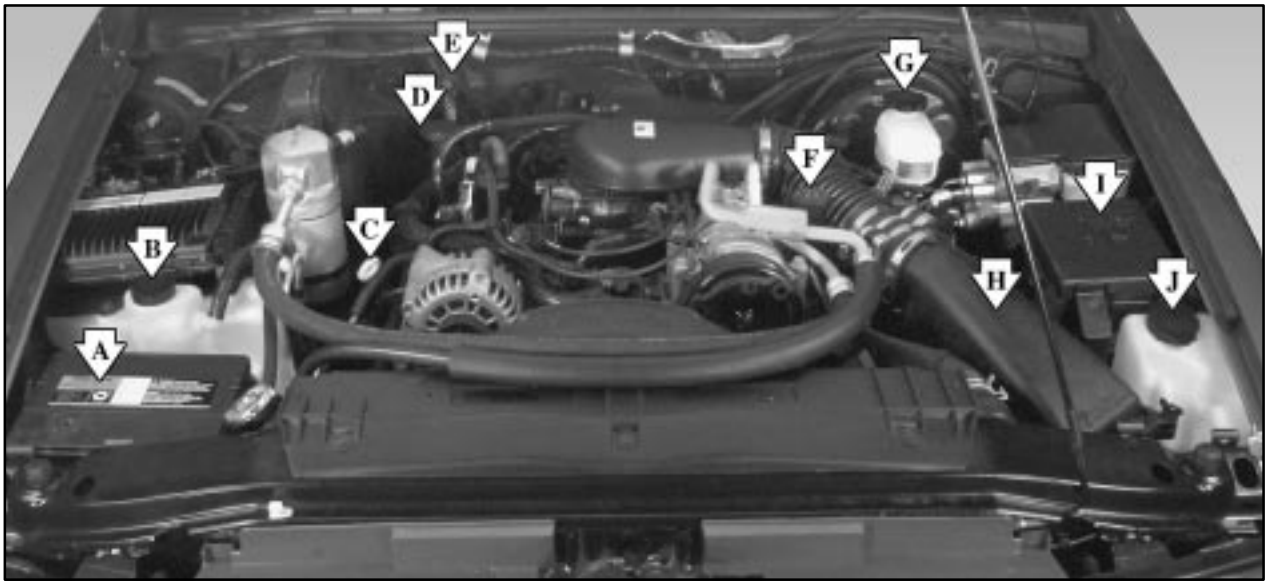
## Engine Compartment Overview

When you open the hood on the “VORTEC” 2200 L4 engine, you’ll see:




A. Battery
B. Coolant Recovery Tank
C. Automatic Transmission Dipstick
D. Engine Oil Fill Cap and Dipstick
E. Power Steering Reservoir
F. Brake Master Cylinder
G. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
H. Engine Compartment Fuse Block
I. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir

When you open the hood on the “VORTEC” 4300 V6 engine, you’ll see:

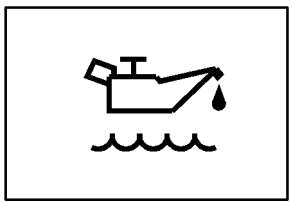



A. Battery
B. Coolant Recovery Tank
C. Engine Oil Dipstick
D. Engine Oil Fill
E. Automatic Transmission Dipstick (If Equipped)
F. Power Steering Reservoir
G. Brake Master Cylinder Reservoir
H. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
I. Clutch Fluid Reservoir (If Equipped)
J. Engine Compartment Fuse Block
K. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir

# Engine Oil

## Checking Engine Oil

It's a good idea to check your engine oil every time you get fuel. In order to get an accurate reading, the oil must be warm and the vehicle must be on level ground.



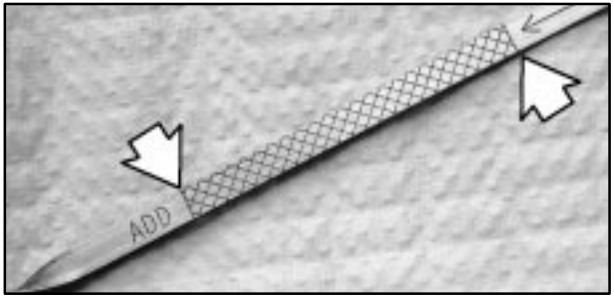
The engine oil dipstick handle on the "VORTEC" 2200 L4 engine is under the fill cap.

The engine oil dipstick handle on the"VORTEC" 4300 V6 engine is a yellow ring.

See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for more information on location.

Turn off the engine and give the oil several minutes to drain back into the oil pan. If you don't, the oil dipstick might not show the actual level.

Pull out the dipstick and clean it with a paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.




## When to Add Engine Oil

If the oil is at or below the ADD line, then you'll need to add at least one quart of oil. But you must use the right kind. This part explains what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see "Capacities and Specifications" in the Index.

**NOTICE:**

**Don't add too much oil. If your engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, your engine could be damaged.**

Be sure to fill it enough to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when you're through.

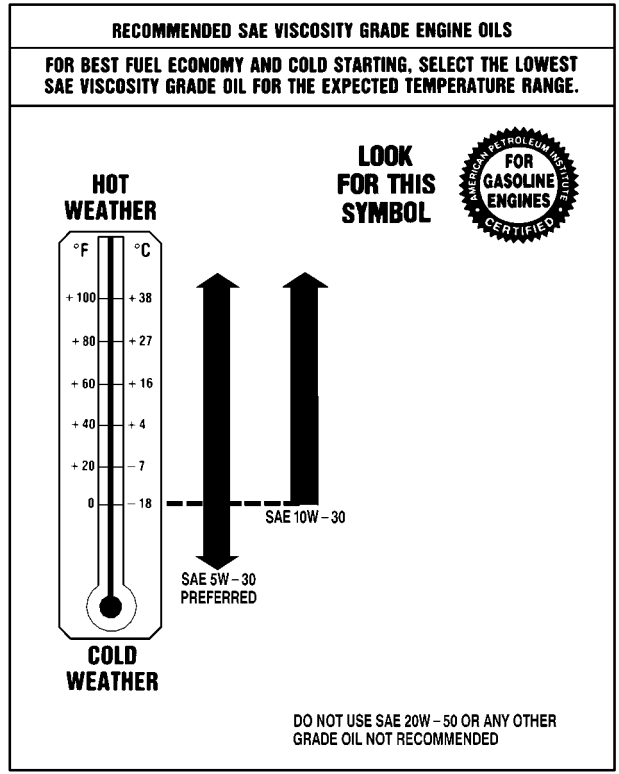
## What Kind of Engine Oil to Use

Oils recommended for your vehicle can be identified by looking for the starburst symbol.

This symbol indicates that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). Do not use any oil which does not carry this starburst symbol.

If you change your own oil, be sure you use oil that has the starburst symbol on the front of the oil container. If you have your oil changed for you, be sure the oil put into your engine is American Petroleum Institute certified for gasoline engines.

You should also use the proper viscosity oil for your vehicle, as shown in the following chart:



As in the chart shown previously, SAE 5W-30 is best for your vehicle. However, you can use SAE 10W-30 if it's going to be 0°F (-18°C) or above. These numbers on an oil container show its viscosity, or thickness. Do not use other viscosity oils, such as SAE 20W-50.

**NOTICE:**

**Use only engine oil with the American Petroleum Institute Certified For Gasoline Engines starburst symbol. Failure to use the recommended oil can result in engine damage not covered by your warranty.**

GM Goodwrench® oil meets all the requirements for your vehicle.

If you are in an area where the temperature falls below -20°F (-29°C), consider using either an SAE 5W-30 synthetic oil or an SAE 0W-30 oil. Both will provide easier cold starting and better protection for your engine at extremely low temperatures.

## Engine Oil Additives

Don't add anything to your oil. The recommended oils with the starburst symbol are all you will need for good performance and engine protection.

## When to Change Engine Oil

If any one of these is true for you, use the short trip/city maintenance schedule:

- Most trips are less than 5 miles (8 km). This is particularly important when outside temperatures are below freezing.
- Most trips include extensive idling (such as frequent driving in stop-and-go traffic).
- Your vehicle has a 2200 L4 (Code 5) flexible fuel engine and you have used E-85 ethanol fuel.
- You frequently tow a trailer.
- The vehicle is used for delivery service, police, taxi or other commercial application.

Driving under these conditions causes engine oil to break down sooner. If any one of these is true for your vehicle, then you need to change your oil and filter every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months -- whichever occurs first.

If none of them is true, use the long trip/highway maintenance schedule. Change the oil and filter every 7,500 miles (12 500 km) or 12 months -- whichever occurs first. Driving a vehicle with a fully warmed engine under highway conditions will cause engine oil to break down slower.

### Remote Oil Filter (Four-Wheel Drive)

The access door for the remote oil filter is in the steering linkage shield assembly located under the radiator support. Turn the screw to unlock or lock the door. Make sure if you open the door, it is securely closed when you are finished.

## What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that may be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Don't let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly throw away clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Instead, recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil. If you have a problem properly disposing of your used oil, ask your dealer, a service station or a local recycling center for help.

# Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

**“VORTEC” 2200 L4 Engine**

**“VORTEC” 4300 V6 Engine**

See “Engine Compartment Overview” in the Index for more information on location.

To remove either engine air cleaner/filter, do the following:

1. Remove the fasteners that hold the cover on. and remove the cover
2. Lift out the engine air cleaner/filter, if needed.
3. Insert a new air filter.
4. Reinstall the engine air cleaner/filter cover. Tighten the fasteners to hold the cover in place.

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine when to replace the engine air cleaner/filter. See “Scheduled Maintenance Services” in the Index.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops flame if the engine backfires. If it isn’t there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Don’t drive with it off, and be careful working on the engine with the air cleaner/filter off.**

**NOTICE:**

**If the air cleaner/filter is off, a backfire can cause a damaging engine fire. And, dirt can easily get into your engine, which will damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you’re driving.**

# Automatic Transmission Fluid

## When to Check and Change

A good time to check your automatic transmission fluid level is when the engine oil is changed.

Change both the fluid and filter every 15,000 miles (25 000 km) if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).

See “Scheduled Maintenance Services” in the

## How to Check

Because this operation can be a little difficult, you may choose to have this done at the dealership service department.

If you do it yourself, be sure to follow all the instructions here, or you could get a false reading on the dipstick.

**NOTICE:**

**Too much or too little fluid can damage your transmission. Too much can mean that some of the fluid could come out and fall on hot engine parts or exhaust system parts, starting a fire. Too little fluid could cause the transmission to overheat. Be sure to get an accurate reading if you check your transmission fluid.**

Wait at least 30 minutes before checking the transmission fluid level if you have been driving:

- When outside temperatures are above 90°F (32°C).
- At high speed for quite a while.
- In heavy traffic -- especially in hot weather.
- While pulling a trailer.

To get the right reading, the fluid should be at normal operating temperature, which is 180°F to 200°F (82°C to 93°C).

Get the vehicle warmed up by driving about 15 miles (24 km) when outside temperatures are above 50°F (10°C). If it's colder than 50°F (10°C), drive the vehicle in THIRD (3) until the engine temperature gage moves and then remains steady for 10 minutes.

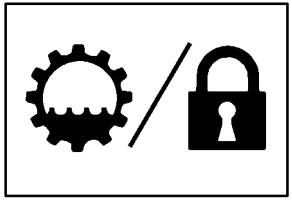
A cold fluid check can be made after the vehicle has been sitting for eight hours or more with the engine off, but this is used only as a reference. Let the engine run at idle for five minutes if outside temperatures are 50°F (10°C) or more. If it's colder than 50°F (10°C), you may have to idle the engine longer. Should the fluid level be low during this cold check, you *must* check the fluid hot before adding fluid. Checking the fluid hot will give you a more accurate reading of the fluid level.

## Checking the Fluid Level

Prepare your vehicle as follows:

- Park your vehicle on a level place. Keep the engine running.
- With the parking brake applied, place the shift lever in PARK (P).
- With your foot on the brake pedal, move the shift lever through each gear range, pausing for about three seconds in each range. Then, position the shift lever in PARK (P).
- Let the engine run at idle for three minutes or more.

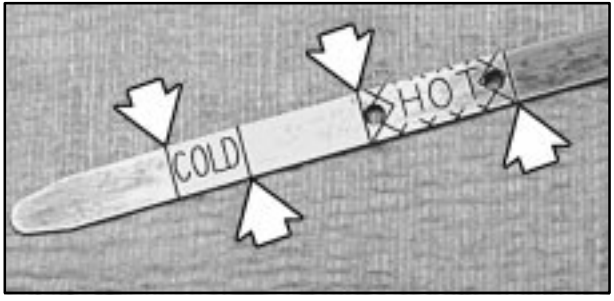
Then, without shutting off the engine, follow these steps:



The transmission dipstick handle has this symbol on it.

The transmission dipstick is located near the center of the engine compartment. See “Engine Compartment Overview” in the Index for more information on location.

1. Flip the handle up and then pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag or paper towel.
2. Push it back in all the way, wait three seconds and then pull it back out again.




3. Check both sides of the dipstick, and read the lower level. The fluid level must be in the COLD area, below the cross–hatched area for a cold check or in the HOT area or cross–hatched area for a hot check.
4. If the fluid level is in the acceptable range, push the dipstick back in all the way; then flip the handle down to lock the dipstick in place.

## How to Add Fluid

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of transmission fluid to use. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

Add fluid only after checking the transmission fluid while it is hot. (A cold check is used only as a reference.) If the fluid level is low, add only enough of the proper fluid to bring the level up to the HOT area for a hot check. It doesn’t take much fluid, generally less than one pint (0.5 L). *Don’t overfill.*

**NOTICE:**

**We recommend you use only fluid labeled DEXRON®-III, because fluid with that label is made especially for your automatic transmission. Damage caused by fluid other than DEXRON®-III is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.**

- After adding fluid, recheck the fluid level as described under “How to Check.”
- When the correct fluid level is obtained, push the dipstick back in all the way; then flip the handle down to lock the dipstick in place.

# Manual Transmission Fluid

## When to Check

A good time to have it checked is when the engine oil is changed. However, the fluid in your manual transmission doesn't require changing.

## How to Check

Because this operation can be a little difficult, you may choose to have this done at your GM dealership service department.

If you do it yourself, be sure to follow all the instructions here, or you could get a false reading.

**NOTICE:**

**Too much or too little fluid can damage your transmission. Too much can mean that some of the fluid could come out and fall on hot engine parts or exhaust system parts, starting a fire. Too little fluid could cause the transmission to overheat. Be sure to get an accurate reading if you check your transmission fluid.**

Check the fluid level only when your engine is off, the vehicle is parked on a level place and the transmission is cool enough for you to rest your fingers on the transmission case.

Then, follow these steps:

1. Remove the filler plug.
2. Check that the lubricant level is up to the bottom of the filler plug hole.
3. If the fluid level is good, install the plug and be sure it is fully seated. If the fluid level is low, add more fluid as described in the next steps.

## How to Add Fluid

Here's how to add fluid. Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of fluid to use. See "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants" in the Index.

1. Remove the filler plug.
2. Add fluid at the filler plug hole. Add only enough fluid to bring the fluid level up to the bottom of the filler plug hole.
3. Install the filler plug. Be sure the plug is fully seated.

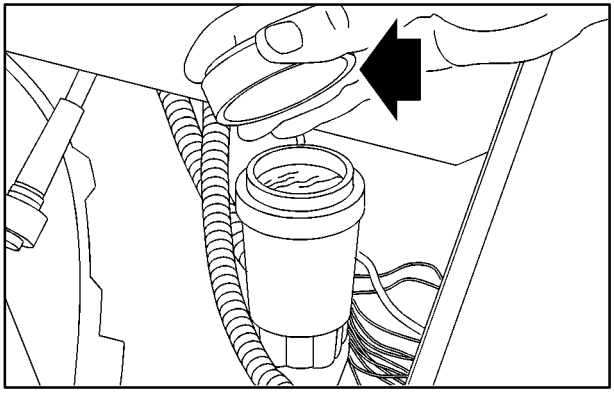
# Hydraulic Clutch

The hydraulic clutch linkage in your vehicle is self-adjusting. The clutch master cylinder reservoir is filled with hydraulic clutch fluid.

It is not necessary to regularly check clutch fluid unless you suspect there is a leak in the system. Adding fluid won't correct a leak.

A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

## When to Check and What to Use



Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine how often you should check the fluid level in your clutch master cylinder reservoir and for the proper fluid. See "Owner Checks and Services" and "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants" in the Index.

## How to Check and Add Fluid

The proper fluid should be added if the level does not reach the bottom of the diaphragm when it's in place in the reservoir cap. See the instructions on the reservoir cap.

# Rear Axle

## When to Check and Change Lubricant

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine how often to check the lubricant and when to change it. See "Scheduled Maintenance Services" in the Index.

## How to Check Lubricant

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the filler plug hole, you'll need to add some lubricant. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the filler plug hole.

## What to Use

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of lubricant to use. See "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants" in the Index.

# Four-Wheel Drive

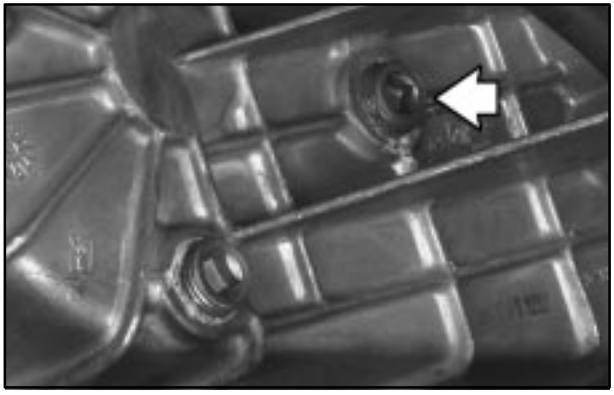
Lubricant checks in this section also apply to these vehicles. However, there are two additional systems that need lubrication.

## Transfer Case

### When to Check Lubricant

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine how often to check the lubricant. See “Periodic Maintenance Inspections” in the Index.

### How to Check Lubricant



To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the filler plug hole, you’ll need to add some lubricant. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the filler plug hole. Use care not to overtighten the plug.

### What to Use

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of lubricant to use. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

## Front Axle

### When to Check and Change Lubricant

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine how often to check the lubricant and when to change it. See “Scheduled Maintenance Services” in the Index.

### How to Check Lubricant

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the filler plug hole, you may need to add some lubricant.

When the differential is cold, add enough lubricant to raise the level to 1/2 inch (12 mm) below the filler plug hole.

When the differential is at operating temperature (warm), add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the filler plug hole.

### What to Use

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of lubricant to use. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

## Engine Coolant

The cooling system in your vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in your vehicle for 5 years or 150,000 miles (240 000 km), whichever occurs first, if you add only DEX-COOL® extended life coolant.

The following explains your cooling system and how to add coolant when it is low. If you have a problem with engine overheating, see “Engine Overheating” in the Index.

A 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant will:

- Give freezing protection down to -34°F (-37°C).
- Give boiling protection up to 265°F (129°C).
- Protect against rust and corrosion.
- Help keep the proper engine temperature.
- Let the warning lights and gages work as they should.

**NOTICE:**

**When adding coolant, it is important that you use only DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant.**

**If coolant other than DEX-COOL is added to the system, premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion may result. In addition, the engine coolant will require change sooner -- at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Damage caused by the use of coolant other than DEX-COOL® is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.**

## What to Use

Use a mixture of one-half *clean, drinkable water* and one-half DEX-COOL® coolant which won't damage aluminum parts. If you use this coolant mixture, you don't need to add anything else.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you wouldn't get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.**

**NOTICE:**

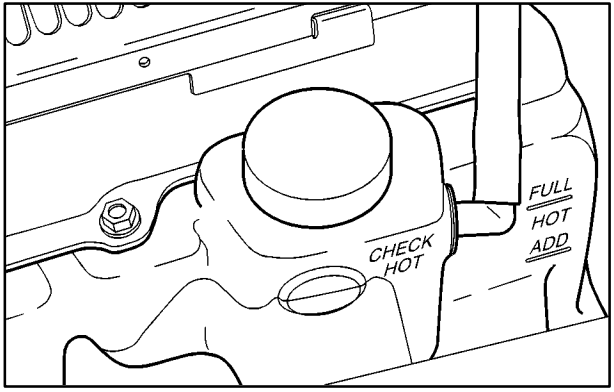
**If you use an improper coolant mixture, your engine could overheat and be badly damaged. The repair cost wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts.**

If you have to add coolant more than four times a year, have your dealer check your cooling system.

**NOTICE:**

**If you use the proper coolant, you don't have to add extra inhibitors or additives which claim to improve the system. These can be harmful.**

## Checking Coolant




The coolant recovery tank is located toward the front of the engine compartment on the passenger's side of the vehicle. See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for more information on location.

The vehicle must be on a level surface. When your engine is cold, the coolant level should be at ADD, or a little higher. When your engine is warm, the level should be up to FULL HOT, or a little higher.

### Adding Coolant

If you need more coolant, add the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture *at the coolant recovery tank.*

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Turning the radiator pressure cap when the engine and radiator are hot can allow steam and scalding liquids to blow out and burn you badly. With the coolant recovery tank, you will almost never have to add coolant at the radiator. Never turn the radiator pressure cap -- even a little -- when the engine and radiator are hot.**

Add coolant mixture at the recovery tank, but be careful not to spill it.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol, and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don't spill coolant on a hot engine.**

Occasionally check the coolant level in the radiator. For information on how to add coolant to the radiator, see "Cooling System" in the Index.

## Radiator Pressure Cap

**NOTICE:**

**Your radiator cap is a 15 psi (105 kPa) pressure-type cap and must be tightly installed to prevent coolant loss and possible engine damage from overheating. Be sure the arrows on the cap line up with the overflow tube on the radiator filler neck.**

# Power Steering Fluid

The power steering reservoir is located near the front of the engine compartment on the driver's side of the vehicle.

## When to Check Power Steering Fluid

It is not necessary to regularly check power steering fluid unless you suspect there is a leak in the system or you hear an unusual noise. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired. See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for reservoir location.

## How to Check Power Steering Fluid

Turn the key off, let the engine compartment cool down, wipe the cap and the top of the reservoir clean, then unscrew the cap and wipe the dipstick with a clean rag. Replace the cap and completely tighten it. Then remove the cap again and look at the fluid level on the dipstick.

For the 2200 L4 engine, the fluid level should be at the C mark. For the VORTEC 4300 V6 engine, the level should be between the ADD and FULL marks. If necessary, add only enough fluid to bring the level up to the proper range.

## What to Use

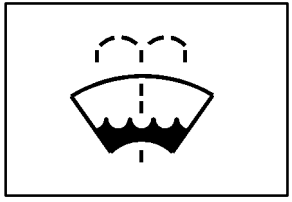
To determine what kind of fluid to use, see "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants" in the Index. Always use the proper fluid. Failure to use the proper fluid can cause leaks and damage hoses and seals.

# Windshield Washer Fluid

## What to Use

When you need windshield washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If you will be operating your vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing. See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for reservoir location.

## Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it.

See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for more information on location. with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full.

**NOTICE:**

- **When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer's instructions for adding water.**
- **Don't mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage your washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system. Also, water doesn't clean as well as washer fluid.**
- **Fill your washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it's very cold. This allows for expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.**
- **Don't use engine coolant (antifreeze) in your windshield washer. It can damage your washer system and paint.**

# Brakes

## Brake Fluid

Your brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with DOT-3 brake fluid. See “Engine Compartment Overview” in the Index for the location of the reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir might go down. The first is that the brake fluid goes down to an acceptable level during normal brake lining wear. When new linings are put in, the fluid level goes back up.

The other reason is that fluid is leaking out of the brake system. If it is, you should have your brake system fixed, since a leak means that sooner or later your brakes won’t work well, or won’t work at all.

So, it isn’t a good idea to “top off” your brake fluid. Adding brake fluid won’t correct a leak. If you add fluid when your linings are worn, then you’ll have too much fluid when you get new brake linings. You should add (or remove) brake fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If you have too much brake fluid, it can spill on the engine. The fluid will burn if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and your vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system. See “Checking Brake Fluid” in this section.**

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine when to check your brake fluid. See “Periodic Maintenance Inspections” in the Index.

## Checking Brake Fluid

You can check the brake fluid without taking off the cap.

Just look at the brake fluid reservoir. The fluid level should be above MIN. If it isn't, have your brake system checked to see if there is a leak.

After work is done on the brake hydraulic system, make sure the level is above the MIN but not over the MAX mark.

## What to Add

When you do need brake fluid, use only DOT-3 brake fluid. Refer to "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants" in the Index. Use new brake fluid from a sealed container only.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it. This will help keep dirt from entering the reservoir.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**With the wrong kind of fluid in your brake system, your brakes may not work well, or they may not even work at all. This could cause a crash. Always use the proper brake fluid.**

**NOTICE:**

- **Using the wrong fluid can badly damage brake system parts. For example, just a few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts so badly that they'll have to be replaced. Don't let someone put in the wrong kind of fluid.**
- **If you spill brake fluid on your vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Be careful not to spill brake fluid on your vehicle. If you do, wash it off immediately. See "Appearance Care" in the Index.**

## Brake Wear

If you have four-wheel drive, your vehicle has four-wheel disc brakes. If not, your vehicle has front disc brakes and rear drum brakes.

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time your vehicle is moving (except when you are pushing on the brake pedal firmly).

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**The brake wear warning sound means that soon your brakes won't work well. That could lead to an accident. When you hear the brake wear warning sound, have your vehicle serviced.**

**NOTICE:**

**Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.**

Some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with your brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to GM torque specifications.

If you have rear drum brakes, they don't have wear indicators, but if you ever hear a rear brake rubbing noise, have the rear brake linings inspected immediately. Also, the rear brake drums should be removed and inspected each time the tires are removed for rotation or changing. When you have the front brake pads replaced, have the rear brakes inspected, too.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

See "Brake System Inspection" in Section 7 of this manual under Part C "Periodic Maintenance Inspections."

## Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign of brake trouble.

## Brake Adjustment

Every time you make a brake stop, your disc brakes adjust for wear.

If you don't have four-wheel drive and your brake pedal goes down farther than normal, your rear drum brakes may need adjustment. Adjust them by backing up and firmly applying the brakes a few times.

## Replacing Brake System Parts

The braking system on a vehicle is complex. Its many parts have to be of top quality and work well together if the vehicle is to have really good braking. Your vehicle was designed and tested with top-quality GM brake parts.

When you replace parts of your braking system -- for example, when your brake linings wear down and you need new ones put in -- be sure you get new approved GM replacement parts. If you don't, your brakes may no longer work properly. For example, if someone puts in brake linings that are wrong for your vehicle, the balance between your front and rear brakes can change -- for the worse. The braking performance you've come to expect can change in many other ways if someone puts in the wrong replacement brake parts.

## Battery

Your new vehicle comes with a maintenance free ACDelco® battery. When it's time for a new battery, get one that has the replacement number shown on the original battery's label. We recommend an ACDelco battery. See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for battery location.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

## Vehicle Storage

If you're not going to drive your vehicle for 25 days or more, remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery. This will help keep your battery from running down.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you aren't careful. See "Jump Starting" in the Index for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.**

Contact your dealer to learn how to prepare your vehicle for longer storage periods.

Also, for your audio system, see "Theft-Deterrent Feature" in the Index.

# Bulb Replacement

See “Replacement Bulbs” in the Index for the proper types of bulbs to use. For any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your GM dealer’s service department.

## Halogen Bulbs

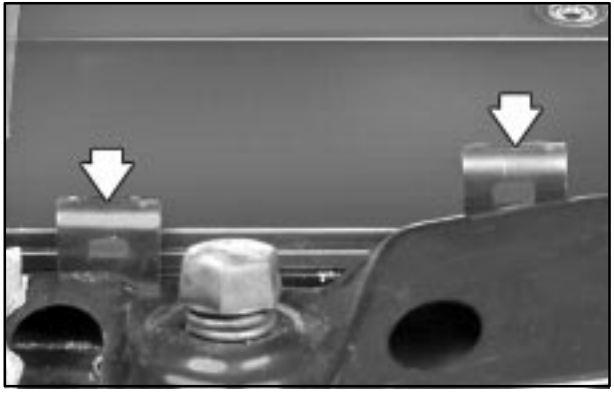
**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.**

## Headlamps

### One-Piece Composite Headlamp System

1. Open the hood.

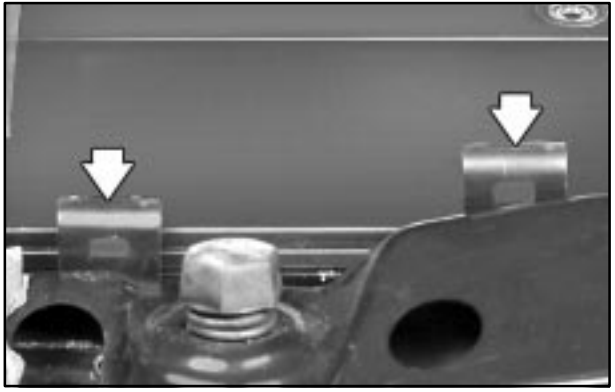


2. Remove the black retainer clips by lifting up.
3. Pull the headlamp assembly out.
4. Unplug the electrical connector.

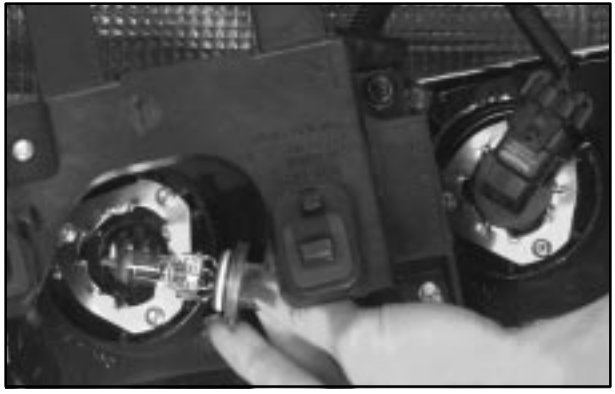
5. Turn the bulb assembly counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly.
6. Put the new bulb into the bulb assembly and reinstall it in the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise until it is tight.
7. Plug in the electrical connector.
8. Put the headlamp assembly back into the vehicle.
9. Install the two retaining clips.
10. Close the hood.

## Two-Piece Composite Headlamp System

1. Open the hood.



2. Remove the black retainer clips by lifting up.
3. Unplug the electrical connector.
4. Pull the headlamp lens assembly out.



5. Turn the bulb assembly counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly.
6. Put the new bulb into the bulb assembly and reinstall it in the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise until it is tight.
7. Plug in the electrical connector.
8. Put the headlamp lens assembly back into the vehicle.
9. Install the two retaining clips.
10. Close the hood.

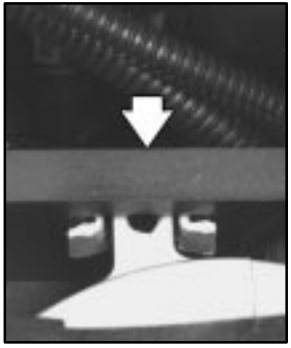
## One-Piece Front Turn Signal Lamps

1. Remove the headlamp assembly as shown under "One-Piece Composite Headlamp System" earlier in this section.

2. Twist the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly.
3. Pull the bulb straight out to remove it from the socket.
4. Push the new bulb into the socket until it snaps into place.
5. Put the bulb socket into the lamp assembly and twist it clockwise until it is tight.
6. Put the headlamp assembly back into the vehicle. I
7. Install the two retaining clips.
8. Close the hood.

## Two-Piece Front Turn Signal Lamps

1. Remove the headlamp assembly as shown under “Two-Piece Composite Headlamp System” earlier in this section.



2. Locate the locking tabs on the assembly. Squeeze the tabs together and push that end of the assembly out while holding the tabs. The assembly will swing out.

3. Unplug the electrical connector.

4. Turn the harness bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it. Pull the bulb straight out to remove it from the socket.
5. Push the new bulb into the socket until it snaps into place.
6. Put the socket into the lamp assembly and turn it clockwise until it is tight.
7. To reinstall the assembly, snap the outboard end of the lamp assembly back into the vehicle. Then swing the assembly in and snap it into place.
8. Install the two retaining clips.
9. Close the hood.

## Center High-Mounted Stoplamp

1. Remove the lens retaining screws.
2. Remove the lens.

3. Remove the bulb.
4. Install a new bulb.
5. Reinstall the lens and tighten the screws.

If equipment such as a cap or camper is installed on your vehicle, a center high-mounted stoplamp feed wire is provided along the driver's side rear frame. This wire should be used to install a center high-mounted stoplamp in the cap or camper.

## Taillamps

1. Open the tailgate.

2. Remove the screws from the lamp assembly near the tailgate latch.
3. Pull the assembly away from the pickup side panel.
4. Turn the socket counterclockwise to remove it. Push the tab in while you turn the socket.
5. Pull the bulb out.
6. Push the new bulb into the socket.
7. Put the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise until it locks in place.
8. Reinstall the assembly. Install and tighten the screws.
9. Close the tailgate.

## Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement

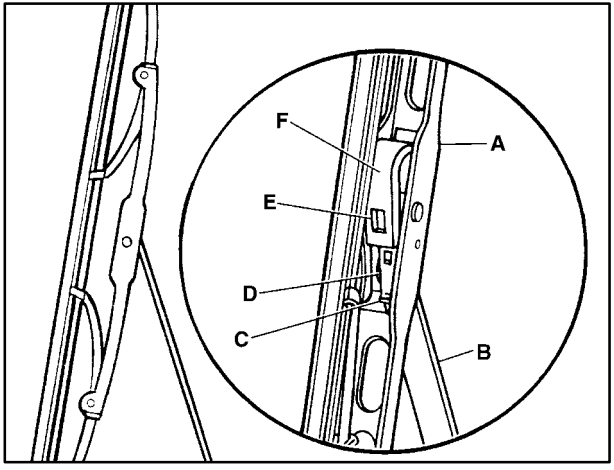
Windshield wiper blades should be inspected at least twice a year for wear and cracking. See “Wiper Blade Check” in the Index for more information.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper type and length, see “Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts” in the Index.

**NOTICE:**

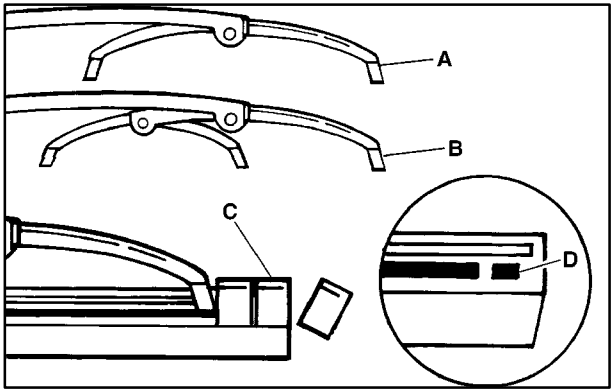
**Use care when removing or installing a blade assembly. Accidental bumping can cause the arm to fall back and strike the windshield.**

1. To remove the old wiper blades, lift the wiper arm until it locks into a vertical position.

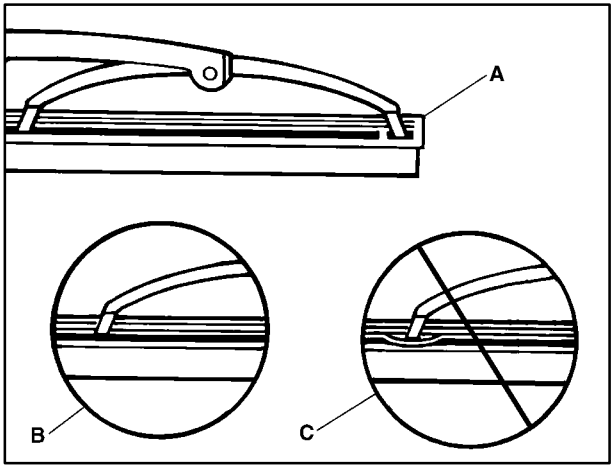



A. Blade Assembly
B. Arm Assembly
C. Locking Tab
D. Blade Pivot
E. Hook Slot
F. Arm Hook

2. Press down on the blade assembly pivot locking tab. Pull down on the blade assembly to release it from the wiper arm hook.
3. Remove the insert from the blade assembly. The insert has two notches at one end that are locked by bottom claws of the blade assembly. At the notched end, pull the insert from the blade assembly.




4. To install the new wiper insert, slide the insert (D), notched end last, into the end with two blade claws (A). Slide the insert all the way through the blade claws at the opposite end (B). The plastic caps (C) will be forced off as the insert is fully inserted.
5. Be sure that the notches are locked by the bottom claws. Make sure that all other claws are properly locked on both sides of the insert slots.




A. Claw in Notch

B. Correct Installation

C. Incorrect Installation

6. Put the blade assembly pivot in the wiper arm hook. Pull up until the pivot locking tab locks in the hook slot.
7. Carefully lower the wiper arm and blade assembly onto the windshield.

## Tires

Your new vehicle comes with high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. If you ever have questions about your tire warranty and where to obtain service, see your GM Warranty booklet for details.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.**

- **Overloading your tires can cause overheating as a result of too much friction. You could have an air-out and a serious accident. See "Loading Your Vehicle" in the Index.**

**CAUTION: (Continued)**

**CAUTION: (Continued)**

- **Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting accident could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when your tires are cold.**
- **Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured or broken by a sudden impact -- such as when you hit a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.**
- **Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.**

## Inflation -- Tire Pressure

The Certification/Tire label, which is on the driver's door edge, above the door latch, shows the correct inflation pressures for your tires when they're cold. "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

**NOTICE:**

**Don't let anyone tell you that underinflation or overinflation is all right. It's not. If your tires don't have enough air (underinflation), you can get the following:**

- **Too much flexing**
- **Too much heat**
- **Tire overloading**
- **Bad wear**
- **Bad handling**
- **Bad fuel economy**

**NOTICE: (Continued)**

**NOTICE: (Continued)**

**If your tires have too much air (overinflation), you can get the following:**

- **Unusual wear**
- **Bad handling**
- **Rough ride**
- **Needless damage from road hazards**

### When to Check

Check your tires once a month or more. Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

If you have a compact spare tire, it should be at 60 psi (420 kPa).

### How to Check

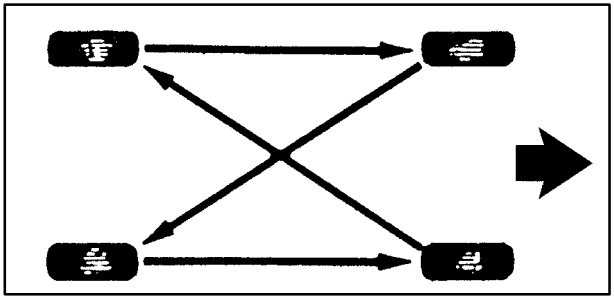
Use a good quality pocket-type gage to check tire pressure. You can't tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

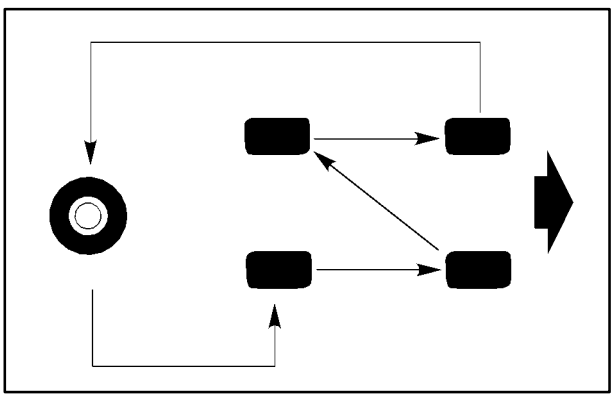
Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

## Tire Inspection and Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 6,000 to 8,000 miles (10 000 to 13 000 km). Any time you notice unusual wear, rotate your tires as soon as possible and check wheel alignment. Also check for damaged tires or wheels. See “When It’s Time for New Tires” and “Wheel Replacement” later in this section for more information. Make sure the spare tire is stored securely. Push, pull, and then try to rotate or turn the tire. If it moves, use the wheel wrench to tighten the cable. See “Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools” in the Index.

The purpose of regular rotation is to achieve more uniform wear for all tires on the vehicle. The first rotation is the most important. See “Scheduled Maintenance Services” in the Index for scheduled rotation intervals.





When rotating your tires, always use one of the correct rotation patterns shown here.

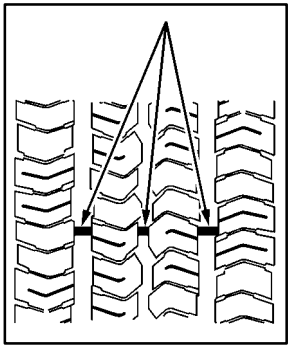
If your vehicle has a compact spare tire or a spare tire that does not match your vehicle's regular road tires and wheels in size and type, do not include the spare in the tire rotation.

After the tires have been rotated, adjust the front and rear inflation pressures as shown on the Certification/Tire label. Make certain that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See "Wheel Nut Torque" in the Index.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off. See "Changing a Flat Tire" in the Index.**

## When It's Time for New Tires



One way to tell when it's time for new tires is to check the treadwear indicators, which will appear when your tires have only 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or less of tread remaining.

You need a new tire if any of the following statements are true:

- You can see the indicators at three or more places around the tire.
- You can see cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut or other damage that can't be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

## Buying New Tires

To find out what kind and size of tires you need, look at the Certification/Tire label.

The tires installed on your vehicle when it was new had a Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) number on each tire's sidewall. When you get new tires, get ones with that same TPC Spec number. That way your vehicle will continue to have tires that are designed to give proper endurance, handling, speed rating, traction, ride and other things during normal service on your vehicle. If your tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC number will be followed by an "MS" (for mud and snow).

If you ever replace your tires with those not having a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating and construction type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as your original tires.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Mixing tires could cause you to lose control while driving. If you mix tires of different sizes or types (radial and bias-belted tires), the vehicle may not handle properly, and you could have a crash. Using tires of different sizes may also cause damage to your vehicle. Be sure to use the same size and type tires on all wheels.**

**It's all right to drive with your compact spare (if you have one). It was developed for use on your vehicle.**

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If you use bias-ply tires on your vehicle, the wheel rim flanges could develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly, causing a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on your vehicle.**

## Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, which grades tires by treadwear, traction and temperature performance. (This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States.) The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading system does not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction -- AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Temperature -- A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

## Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

Scheduled wheel alignment and wheel balancing are not needed. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset. If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

## Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it (except some aluminum wheels, which can sometimes be repaired). See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel you need.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

If you need to replace any of your wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, replace them only with new GM original equipment parts. This way, you will be sure to have the right wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for your vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts on your vehicle can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of your vehicle, make your tires lose air and make you lose control. You could have a collision in which you or others could be injured. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for replacement.**

**NOTICE:**

**The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.**

See “Changing a Flat Tire” in the Index for more information.

### Used Replacement Wheels

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Putting a used wheel on your vehicle is dangerous. You can’t know how it’s been used or how far it’s been driven. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. If you have to replace a wheel, use a new GM original equipment wheel.**

## Tire Chains

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**If your vehicle has P235/75R15, P235/70R15, P235/55R16 or 31x10.50R15LT/C size tires, don't use tire chains. They can damage your vehicle because there's not enough clearance.**

**Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and you or others may be injured in a crash.**

**Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for use on your vehicle and tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To help avoid damage to your vehicle, drive slowly, readjust or remove the device if it's contacting your vehicle, and don't spin your wheels.**

**If you do find traction devices that will fit, install them on the rear tires.**

**NOTICE:**

**If your vehicle has a tire size other than P235/75R15, P235/70R15, P235/55R16 or 31x10.50R15LT/C, use tire chains only where legal and only when you must. Use only SAE Class "S" type chains that are the proper size for your tires. Install them on the drive axle tires (four-wheel-drive vehicles can use chains on both axles) and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions.**
**If you can hear the chains contacting your vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage your vehicle.**

## Appearance Care

Remember, cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are toxic. Others can burst into flame if you strike a match or get them on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything from a container to clean your vehicle, be sure to follow the manufacturer's warnings and instructions. And always open your doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside.

*Never* use these to clean your vehicle:

- Gasoline
- Benzene
- Naphtha
- Carbon Tetrachloride
- Acetone
- Paint Thinner
- Turpentine
- Lacquer Thinner
- Nail Polish Remover

They can all be hazardous -- some more than others -- and they can all damage your vehicle, too.

Don't use any of these unless this manual says you can. In many uses, these will damage your vehicle:

- Alcohol
- Laundry Soap
- Bleach
- Reducing Agents

## Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle

Use a vacuum cleaner often to get rid of dust and loose dirt. Wipe vinyl, leather, plastic and painted surfaces with a clean, damp cloth.

### Cleaning of Fabric/Carpet

Your dealer has cleaners for the cleaning of fabric and carpet. They will clean normal spots and stains very well. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. See "Appearance Care and Materials" in the Index.

Here are some cleaning tips:

- Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.
- Clean up stains as soon as you can -- before they set.
- Carefully scrape off any excess stain.
- Use a clean cloth or sponge, and change to a clean area often. A soft brush may be used if stains are stubborn.
- If a ring forms on fabric after spot cleaning, clean the entire area immediately or it will set.

## Using Cleaner on Fabric

1. Vacuum and brush the area to remove any loose dirt.
2. Always clean a whole trim panel or section. Mask surrounding trim along stitch or welt lines.
3. Follow the directions on the container label.
4. Apply cleaner with a clean sponge. Don't saturate the material and don't rub it roughly.
5. As soon as you've cleaned the section, use a sponge to remove any excess cleaner.
6. Wipe cleaned area with a clean, water-dampened towel or cloth.
7. Wipe with a clean cloth and let dry.

## Special Fabric Cleaning Problems

Stains caused by such things as catsup, coffee (black), egg, fruit, fruit juice, milk, soft drinks, vomit, urine and blood can be removed as follows:

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain, then sponge the soiled area with cool water.
2. If a stain remains, follow the cleaner instructions described earlier.
3. If an odor lingers after cleaning vomit or urine, treat the area with a water/baking soda solution: 1 teaspoon (5 ml) of baking soda to 1 cup (250 ml) of lukewarm water.
4. Let dry.

Stains caused by candy, ice cream, mayonnaise, chili sauce and unknown stains can be removed as follows:

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain.
2. First, clean with cool water and allow to dry completely.
3. If a stain remains, follow the cleaner instructions described earlier.

## Cleaning Vinyl

Use warm water and a clean cloth.

- Rub with a clean, damp cloth to remove dirt. You may have to do it more than once.
- Things like tar, asphalt and shoe polish will stain if you don't get them off quickly. Use a clean cloth and a vinyl/leather cleaner. See your dealer for this product.

## Cleaning Leather

Use a soft cloth with lukewarm water and a mild soap or saddle soap and wipe dry with a soft cloth. Then, let the leather dry naturally. Do not use heat to dry.

- For stubborn stains, use a leather cleaner. See your dealer for this product.
- *Never* use oils, varnishes, solvent-based or abrasive cleaners, furniture polish or shoe polish on leather.
- Soiled or stained leather should be cleaned immediately. If dirt is allowed to work into the finish, it can harm the leather.

## Cleaning the Top of the Instrument Panel

Use only mild soap and water to clean the top surfaces of the instrument panel. Sprays containing silicones or waxes may cause annoying reflections in the windshield and even make it difficult to see through the windshield under certain conditions.

## Cleaning Interior Plastic Components

Use only a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth or sponge. Commercial cleaners may affect the surface finish.

## Cleaning Wood Panels

Use a clean cloth moistened in warm, soapy water (use mild dish washing soap). Dry the wood immediately with a clean cloth.

## Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Do not bleach or dye safety belts. If you do, it may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.**

## Cleaning Glass Surfaces

Glass should be cleaned often. GM Glass Cleaner or a A liquid household glass cleaner will remove normal tobacco smoke and dust films on interior glass. See “Appearance Care and Materials” in the Index.

**NOTICE:**

**Don’t use abrasive cleaners on glass, because they may cause scratches. Avoid placing decals on the inside rear window, since they may have to be scraped off later. If abrasive cleaners are used on the inside of the rear window, an electric defogger element may be damaged. Any temporary license should not be attached across the defogger grid.**

## Cleaning the Outside of the Windshield and Wiper Blades

If the windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer, or if the wiper blade chatters when running, wax, sap or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a full-strength glass cleaning liquid. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse it with water.

Grime from the windshield will stick to the wiper blades and affect their performance. Clean the blade by wiping vigorously with a cloth soaked in full-strength windshield washer solvent. Then rinse the blade with water.

Check the wiper blades and clean them as necessary; replace blades that look worn.

## Weatherstrips

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth at least every six months. During very cold, damp weather more frequent application may be required. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

## Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle

The paint finish on your vehicle provides beauty, depth of color, gloss retention and durability.

### Washing Your Vehicle

The best way to preserve your vehicle’s finish is to keep it clean by washing it often with lukewarm or cold water.

Don’t wash your vehicle in the direct rays of the sun. Use a car washing soap. Don’t use strong soaps or chemical detergents. Be sure to rinse the vehicle well, removing all soap residue completely. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. See “Appearance Care and Materials” in the Index. Don’t use cleaning agents that are petroleum based, or that contain acid or abrasives. All cleaning agents should be flushed promptly and not allowed to dry on the surface, or they could stain. Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter your vehicle.

## Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps and lenses. Follow instructions under “Washing Your Vehicle.”

## Finish Care

Occasional waxing or mild polishing of your vehicle by hand may be necessary to remove residue from the paint finish. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. See “Appearance Care and Materials” in the Index.

Your vehicle has a “basecoat/clearcoat” paint finish. The clearcoat gives more depth and gloss to the colored basecoat. Always use waxes and polishes that are non-abrasive and made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish.

**NOTICE:**

**Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.**

Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage your vehicle’s finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Exterior painted surfaces are subject to aging, weather and chemical fallout that can take their toll over a period of years. You can help to keep the paint finish looking new by keeping your vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

## Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Parts

Bright metal parts should be cleaned regularly to keep their luster. Washing with water is all that is usually needed. However, you may use chrome polish on chrome or stainless steel trim, if necessary.

Use special care with aluminum trim. To avoid damaging protective trim, never use auto or chrome polish, steam or caustic soap to clean aluminum. A coating of wax, rubbed to high polish, is recommended for all bright metal parts.

## Cleaning Aluminum Wheels (If Equipped)

Keep your wheels clean using a soft clean cloth with mild soap and water. Rinse with clean water. After rinsing thoroughly, dry with a soft clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

The surface of these wheels is similar to the painted surface of your vehicle. Don't use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, abrasive cleaners, cleaners with acid or abrasive cleaning brushes on them because you could damage the surface. Do not use chrome polish on aluminum wheels.

Don't take your vehicle through an automatic car wash that has silicon carbide tire cleaning brushes. These brushes can also damage the surface of these wheels.

## Cleaning Tires

To clean your tires, use a stiff brush with a tire cleaner.

**NOTICE:**

**When applying a tire dressing always take care to wipe off any overspray or splash from all painted surfaces on the body or wheels of the vehicle. Petroleum-based products may damage the paint finish and tires.**

## Sheet Metal Damage

If your vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to the parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the warranty.

## Finish Damage

Any stone chips, fractures or deep scratches in the finish should be repaired right away. Bare metal will corrode quickly and may develop into a major repair expense.

Minor chips and scratches can be repaired with touch-up materials available from your dealer or other service outlets. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

## Underbody Maintenance

Chemicals used for ice and snow removal and dust control can collect on the underbody. If these are not removed, accelerated corrosion (rust) can occur on the underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system even though they have corrosion protection.

At least every spring, flush these materials from the underbody with plain water. Clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect. Dirt packed in closed areas of the frame should be loosened before being flushed. Your dealer or an underbody car washing system can do this for you.

## Chemical Paint Spotting

Some weather and atmospheric conditions can create a chemical fallout. Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted surfaces on your vehicle. This damage can take two forms: blotchy, ringlet-shaped discolorations, and small irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface.

Although no defect in the paint job causes this, GM will repair, at no charge to the owner, the surfaces of new vehicles damaged by this fallout condition within 12 months or 12,000 miles (20 000 km) of purchase, whichever occurs first.

# GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

| PART NUMBER | SIZE | DESCRIPTION | USAGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 994954 | 23 in. x 25 in. | Polishing Cloth – Wax Treated | Exterior polishing cloth. |
| 1050172 | 16 oz. (0.473 L) | Tar and Road Oil Remover | Removes tar, road oil and asphalt. |
| 1050173 | 16 oz. (0.473 L) | Chrome Cleaner and Polish | Use on chrome or stainless steel. |
| 1050174 | 16 oz. (0.473 L) | White Sidewall Tire Cleaner | Removes soil and black marks from whitewalls. |
| 1050214 | 32 oz. (0.946 L) | Vinyl Cleaner | Cleans vinyl tops, upholstery and convertible tops. |
| 1050427 | 23 oz. (0.680 L) | Glass Cleaner | Removes dirt, grime, smoke and fingerprints. |
| 1052929 | 16 oz. (0.473 L) | Chrome and Wire Wheel Cleaner | Removes dirt and grime from chrome wheels and wire wheel covers. |
| 12377964 | 16 oz. (0.473 L) | Finish Enhancer | Removes dust, fingerprints and surface contaminants. Spray on wipe off. |
| 12377965 | 16 oz. (0.473 L) | Swirl Remover Polish | Removes swirl marks, fine scratches and other light surface contamination. |
| 12377966 | 16 oz. (0.473 L) | Cleaner Wax | Removes light scratches and oxidation and protects finish. |
| 12378188 | 15 oz. (0.443 L) | Foaming Tire Shine–Low Gloss | Cleans, shines and protects in one easy step. No wiping necessary. |
| 12378401 | 16 oz. (0.473 L) | Wash Wax Concentrate | Medium foaming shampoo. Cleans and lightly waxes. Biodegradable and phosphate free. |
| 12378488 | 8 oz. (0.237 L) | Spot Lifter | Quickly and easily removes spots and stains from carpets, vinyl and cloth upholstery. |

**See your General Motors parts department for these products.**
**See "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants" in the Index.**

# Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This is the legal identifier for your vehicle. It appears on a plate in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver's side. You can see it if you look through the windshield from outside your vehicle. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and the certificates of title and registration.

## Engine Identification

The 8th character in your VIN is the engine code. This code will help you identify your engine, specifications and replacement parts.

# Service Parts Identification Label

You'll find this label on the inside of the glove box. It's very helpful if you ever need to order parts. On this label is:

- your VIN,
- the model designation,
- paint information and
- a list of all production options and special equipment.

Be sure that this label is not removed from the vehicle.

# Electrical System

## Add-On Electrical Equipment

**NOTICE:**

**Don't add anything electrical to your vehicle unless you check with your dealer first. Some electrical equipment can damage your vehicle and the damage wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Some add-on electrical equipment can keep other components from working as they should.**

Your vehicle has an air bag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to your vehicle, see "Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle" in the Index.

## Headlamps

The headlamp wiring is protected by an internal circuit breaker. An electrical overload will cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. If this happens, have your headlamp wiring checked right away.

## Windshield Wipers

The windshield wiper motor is protected by a circuit breaker and a fuse. If the motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice the wiper will stop until the motor cools. If the overload is caused by some electrical problem, be sure to get it fixed.

## Power Windows and Other Power Options

Circuit breakers protect the power windows and other power accessories. When the current load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the problem is fixed or goes away.

## Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in your vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of fires caused by electrical problems.

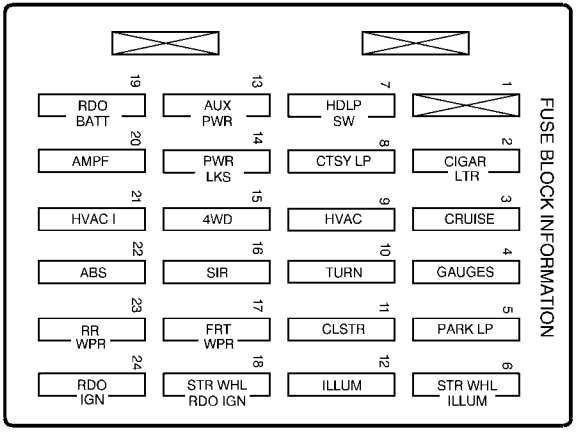
Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure you replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If you ever have a problem on the road and don't have a spare fuse, you can borrow one that has the same amperage. Just pick some feature of your vehicle that you can get along without -- like the radio or cigarette lighter -- and use its fuse, if it is the correct amperage. Replace it as soon as you can.

## Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is located at the end of the instrument panel on the driver's side.

Remove the cover by turning the fastener counterclockwise. Extra fuses and the fuse extractor are provided in the cover. To reinstall the fuse panel cover, push in and turn the fastener clockwise.



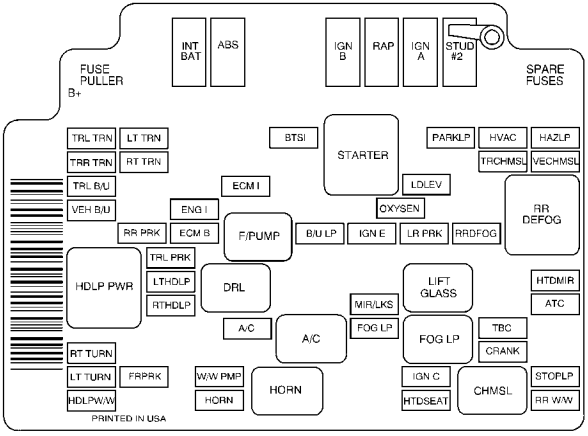

| Fuse/Circuit Breaker | Usage |
|---|---|
| A | Not Used |
| B | Not Used |
| 1 | Not Used |
| 2 | Cigarette Lighter, Data Link Connector |
| 3 | Cruise Control, Body Controls TBC, Cruise Module, Cruise Switch |
| 4 | Gages, Body Controls TBC, Instrument Panel Cluster, B+ Power |
| 5 | Parking Lamps, Power Window Switch, TBC, Ashtray Lamp |
| 6 | Steering Wheel, Illumination |
| 7 | Headlamp Switch, Body Controls TBC, Headlamp Relay |
| 8 | Courtesy Lamps, Inadvertent Power Relay |
| 9 | HVAC Control Head |
| 10 | Turn Signal |
| 11 | Instrument Panel Cluster, Engine Controls |
| 12 | Interior Illumination |
| 13 | Auxiliary Power |

| Fuse/Circuit Breaker | Usage |
|---|---|
| 14 | Power Locks |
| 15 | 4WD Switch, Engine Control (VCM, PCM, Transmission) |
| 16 | Supplemental Inflatable Restraint |
| 17 | Front Wiper |
| 18 | Steering Wheel, Radio, Ignition |
| 19 | Radio Battery |
| 20 | Amplifier |
| 21 | HVAC I, HVAC Control Head, HVAC Devices |
| 22 | Anti-Lock Brakes |
| 23 | Rear Wiper |
| 24 | Radio, Ignition |

## Engine Compartment Fuse Block

The fuse block is located under the hood on the driver's side of the engine compartment. See "Engine Compartment Overview" in the Index for more information on location.

Remove the cover by turning the fastener counterclockwise. To reinstall the fuse panel cover, push in and turn the fastener clockwise.




| Name | Usage |
|---|---|
| TRL TRN | Not Used |
| TRR TRN | Not Used |
| TRL B/U | Not Used |
| VEH B/U | Vehicle Back-Up Lamps |
| RT TURN | Right Turn Signal Front |
| LT TURN | Left Turn Signal Front |
| HDLP W/W | Not Used |
| LT TRN | Left Turn Signal Rear |
| RT TRN | Right Turn Signal Rear |
| RR PRK | Right Rear Parking Lamps |
| TRL PRK | Not Used |
| LT HDLP | Left Headlamp |
| RT HDLP | Right Headlamp |
| FR PRK | Front Parking Lamps |
| INT BAT | I/P Fuse Block Feed |
| ENG I | Engine Sensors/Solenoids, MAF, CAM, PURGE, VENT |
| ECM B | Engine Control Module, Fuel Pump Module, Oil Pressure |
| ABS | Anti-Lock Brake System |
| ECM I | Engine Control Module Injectors |
| BTSI | Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control System |

| Name | Usage |
|---|---|
| B/U LP | Back-Up Lamps |
| A/C | Air Conditioning |
| W/W PMP | Not Used |
| HORN | Horn |
| IGN B | Column Feed, IGN 2, 3, 4 |
| RAP | Retained Accessory Power |
| LD LEV | Not Used |
| OXYSEN | Oxygen Sensor |
| IGN E | Engine |
| MIR/LKS | Mirrors, Door Locks |
| FOG LP | Fog Lamps |
| IGN A | Starting and Charging IGN 1 |
| STUD #2 | Accessory Feeds, Electric Brake |
| PARKLP | Parking Lamps |
| LR PRK | Left Rear Parking Lamps |

| Name | Usage |
|---|---|
| IGN C | Starter Solenoid, Fuel Pump, PRNDL |
| HTDSEAT | Heated Seat |
| HVAC | HVAC System |
| TRCHMSL | Not Used |
| RRDFOG | Not Used |
| TBC | Truck Body Computer |
| CRANK | Clutch Switch, NSBU Switch |
| HAZLP | Hazard Lamps |
| VECHMSL | Vehicle Center High-Mounted Stoplamp |
| HTDMIR | Heated Outside Mirrors |
| ATC | Transfer Case (Four-Wheel Drive) |
| STOPLP | Stoplamps |
| RR W/W | Not Used |

## Replacement Bulbs*

| Lamps | Number |
|---|---|
| Halogen Headlamps, Composite Low-Beam | 9006 HB4 or 9006 LL |
| Halogen Headlamps, Composite High-Beam | 9005 HB3 |
| Tail and Stoplamps | 3057 |
| Rear Sidemarker Lamps | 194 |
| Front Sidemarker Lamps | 194NA |
| Front Turn Signal Lamps | 3457A |
| Center High-Mounted Stoplamp | 211-2 |

*For replacement bulbs not listed here, please consult your dealer.

## Capacities and Specifications

Please refer to “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the index for more information. See refrigerant change label under the hood for charge capacity information and requirements.

**Wheel Nut Torque** . . . . . 100 lb-ft (140 N·m)

**Tire Pressure** . . . . . See the Certification/Tire label. See “Loading Your Vehicle” in the Index.

**Cooling System**

2.2L Engine . . . . . 9.9 quarts (9.4 L)

4.3L Engine w/Auto. Trans. . . 13.8 quarts (13.1 L)

4.3L Engine w/Manual. Trans. . . . . 14.1 quarts (13.3 L)

**Engine Oil with Filter***

2.2L Engine . . . . . 4.5 quarts (4.3 L)

4.3L Engine . . . . . 4.5 quarts (4.3 L)

**Fuel Capacity**

Reg./Ext. Cab . . . . . 18.5 U.S. Gallons (70.0 L)

Crew Cab . . . . . 17.8 U.S. Gallons (67.4 L)

**Automatic Transmission**

Drain and Refill . . . . . 5.0 quarts (4.7 L)

**Differential Fluid**

Rear Axle . . . . . 4.0 pints (1.9 L)

Front Axle . . . . . 2.6 pints (1.2 L)

All capacities are approximate. After refill, the level *must* be checked.

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the appropriate level or as recommended in this manual. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

## “VORTEC” 2200 L4 (VIN Code 5) Engine Specifications

Type . . . . . L4

Firing Order . . . . . 1-3-4-2

Spark Plug Gap . . . . . 0.040 inches (1.01 mm)

## “VORTEC” 4300 V6 (VIN Code W) Engine Specifications

Type . . . . . V6

Firing Order . . . . . 1-6-5-4-3-2

Spark Plug Gap . . . . . 0.060 inches (1.52 mm)

# Air Conditioning Refrigerant Capacity

If you do your own service work, you’ll need the proper service manual. See “Doing Your Own Service Work” in the Index for additional information. It is recommended that service work on your air conditioning system be performed by a qualified technician.

Air Conditioning

Refrigerant R134a . . . . . 1.8 lbs (.79 kg)

Use Refrigerant Oil, R134a Systems

# Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement part numbers listed in this section are based on the latest information available at the time of printing and are subject to change. If a part listed in this manual is not the same as the part used in your vehicle when it was built, or if you have any questions, please contact your GM dealer.

## "VORTEC" 2200 L4 (VIN Code 5) Engine Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil Filter | *PF47 |
| Air Cleaner Filter | *A1163C |
| PCV Valve | N/A |
| Automatic Transmission Filter Kit | **24200796 |
| Spark Plugs | *41-948 |
| Fuel Filter | *GF481 |
| Windshield Wiper Blades (Trico) | 20 inches (51 cm) |

*ACDelco® Part No.
**GM Part No.

## "VORTEC" 4300 V6 (VIN Code W) Engine Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil Filter | *PF47 |
| Air Cleaner Filter | *A1163C |
| PCV Valve | *CV769C |
| Automatic Transmission Filter Kit | **24200796 |
| Spark Plugs | *41-948 |
| Fuel Filter | *GF481 |
| Windshield Wiper Blades (Trico) | Trico 20 inches (51 cm) |

*ACDelco® Part No.
**GM Part No.

# Section 7 Maintenance Schedule

This section covers the maintenance required for your vehicle. Your vehicle needs these services to retain its safety, dependability and emission control performance.


7-2 Introduction
7-4 Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services
7-8 Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance
7-32 Long Trip/Highway Scheduled Maintenance
7-45 Part B: Owner Checks and Services
7-51 Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections
7-53 Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants
7-56 Part E: Maintenance Record

IMPORTANT:
KEEP ENGINE OIL AT THE PROPER LEVEL AND CHANGE AS RECOMMENDED

GM Protection Plan

*Have you purchased the GM Protection Plan? The Plan supplements your new vehicle warranties. See your Warranty and Owner Assistance booklet or your dealer for details.*

# Introduction

## Your Vehicle and the Environment

Proper vehicle maintenance not only helps to keep your vehicle in good working condition, but also helps the environment. All recommended maintenance procedures are important. Improper vehicle maintenance can even affect the quality of the air we breathe. Improper fluid levels or the wrong tire inflation can increase the level of emissions from your vehicle. To help protect our environment, and to keep your vehicle in good condition, please maintain your vehicle properly.

## Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections and recommended fluids and lubricants as prescribed in this manual are necessary to keep your vehicle in good working condition. Any damage caused by failure to follow recommended maintenance may not be covered by warranty.

## How This Section is Organized

This maintenance schedule is divided into five parts:

**“Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services”** explains what to have done and how often. Some of these services can be complex, so unless you are technically qualified and have the necessary equipment, you should let your dealer’s service department or another qualified service center do these jobs.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. In trying to do some jobs, you can be seriously injured. Do your own maintenance work only if you have the required know-how and the proper tools and equipment for the job. If you have any doubt, have a qualified technician do the work.**

If you want to get the service information, see “Service and Owner Publications” in the Index.

**“Part B: Owner Checks and Services”** tells you what should be checked and when. It also explains what you can easily do to help keep your vehicle in good condition.

**“Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections”** explains important inspections that your dealer’s service department or another qualified service center should perform.

**“Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants”** lists some recommended products necessary to help keep your vehicle properly maintained. These products, or their equivalents, should be used whether you do the work yourself or have it done.

**“Part E: Maintenance Record”** is a place for you to record and keep track of the maintenance performed on your vehicle. Keep your maintenance receipts. They may be needed to qualify your vehicle for warranty repairs.

# Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services

## Using Your Maintenance Schedule

We at General Motors want to help you keep your vehicle in good working condition. But we don't know exactly how you'll drive it. You may drive very short distances only a few times a week. Or you may drive long distances all the time in very hot, dusty weather. You may use your vehicle in making deliveries. Or you may drive it to work, to do errands or in many other ways.

Because of all the different ways people use their vehicles, maintenance needs vary. You may need more frequent checks and replacements. So please read the following and note how you drive. If you have any questions on how to keep your vehicle in good condition, see your dealer.

This part tells you the maintenance services you should have done and when you should schedule them. If you go to your dealer for your service needs, you'll know that GM-trained and supported service people will perform the work using genuine GM parts.

The proper fluids and lubricants to use are listed in Part D. Make sure whoever services your vehicle uses these. All parts should be replaced and all necessary repairs done before you or anyone else drives the vehicle.

These schedules are for vehicles that:

- carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits. You will find these limits on your vehicle's Certification/Tire label. See "Loading Your Vehicle" in the Index.
- are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- are driven off-road in the recommended manner. See "Off-Road Driving With Your Four-Wheel-Drive Vehicle" in the Index.
- use the recommended fuel. See "Fuel" in the Index.

## Selecting the Right Schedule

First you'll need to decide which of the two schedules is right for your vehicle. Here's how to decide which schedule to follow:

# Scheduled Maintenance

## Short Trip/City Definition

Follow the Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance if any one of these conditions is true for your vehicle:

- Most trips are less than 5 miles (8 km). This is particularly important when outside temperatures are below freezing.
- Most trips include extensive idling (such as frequent driving in stop-and-go traffic).
- Your vehicle has the 2200 L4 (Code 5) flexible fuel engine and you have used ethanol fuel (85% Ethanol/E-85).
- You frequently tow a trailer.
- If the vehicle is used for delivery service, police, taxi or other commercial application.

*One of the reasons you should follow this schedule if you operate your vehicle under any of these conditions is that these conditions cause engine oil to break down sooner.*

## Short Trip/City Intervals

**Every 3,000 Miles (5 000 km):** Engine Oil and Filter Change (or 3 months, whichever occurs first). Chassis Lubrication (or 3 months, whichever occurs first). Drive Axle Service.

**Every 6,000 Miles (10 000 km):** Tire Rotation.

**Every 15,000 Miles (25 000 km):** Engine Air Cleaner Filter Inspection, if driving in dusty conditions. Front Wheel Bearing Repack (2WD only) (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first). Automatic Transmission Service (severe conditions only).

**Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km):** Engine Air Cleaner Filter Replacement. Fuel Filter Replacement (4.3L V6 engine only).

**Every 50,000 Miles (83 000 km):** Automatic Transmission Service (normal conditions).

**Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km):** Engine Accessory Drive Belt Inspection.

***(Continued)***

## Short Trip/City Intervals

**Every 90,000 Miles (150 000 km):** Fuel Filter Replacement (2200 L4 engine only).

**Every 100,000 Miles (166 000 km):** Spark Plug Wire Inspection. Spark Plug Replacement. 4.3L V6 Engine Only: Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) Valve Inspection.

**Every 150,000 Miles (240 000 km):** Cooling System Service (or every 60 months, whichever occurs first).

*These intervals only summarize maintenance services. Be sure to follow the complete scheduled maintenance on the following pages.*

## Long Trip/Highway Definition

Follow this scheduled maintenance *only* if none of the conditions from the Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance are true. Do not use this schedule if the vehicle is used for trailer towing, driven in a dusty area or used off paved roads. Do not use this schedule if you have the 2200 L4 (Code 5) flexible fuel engine and you have used ethanol fuel (85% Ethanol/E-85). Use the Short Trip/City schedule for these conditions.

*Driving a vehicle with a fully warmed engine under highway conditions will cause engine oil to break down slower.*

# Scheduled Maintenance

## Long Trip/Highway Intervals

**Every 7,500 Miles (12 500 km):** Engine Oil and Filter Change (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). Chassis Lubrication (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). Drive Axle Service. Tire Rotation.

**Every 15,000 Miles (25 000 km):** Automatic Transmission Service (severe conditions only).

**Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km):** Fuel Filter Replacement (4.3L V6 engine only). Engine Air Cleaner Filter Replacement. Front Wheel Bearing Repack (2WD only) (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).

**Every 50,000 Miles (83 000 km):** Automatic Transmission Service (normal conditions).

## Long Trip/Highway Intervals

**Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km):** Engine Accessory Drive Belt Inspection.

**Every 90,000 Miles (150 000 km):** Fuel Filter Replacement (2200 L4 engine only).

**Every 100,000 Miles (166 000 km):** Spark Plug Wire Inspection. Spark Plug Replacement. 4.3L V6 Engine Only: Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) Valve Inspection.

**Every 150,000 Miles (240 000 km):** Cooling System Service (or every 60 months, whichever occurs first).

*These intervals only summarize maintenance services. Be sure to follow the complete scheduled maintenance on the following pages.*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

The services shown in this schedule up to 100,000 miles (166 000 km) should be repeated after 100,000 miles (166 000 km) at the same intervals for the life of this vehicle. The services shown at 150,000 miles (240 000 km) should be repeated at the same interval after 150,000 miles (240 000 km) for the life of this vehicle.

See “Owner Checks and Services” and “Periodic Maintenance Inspections” following.

## Footnotes

*† The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of the vehicle’s useful life. We, however, urge that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded.*

*# Lubricate the front suspension, ball joints, steering linkage, parking brake cable guides, propshaft splines, universal joints and brake pedal springs.*

*+ A good time to check your brakes is during tire rotation. See “Brake System Inspection” under “Periodic Maintenance Inspections” in Part C of this schedule.*

*** Drive axle service. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index for proper lubricant to use:*

- *Check fluid level and add fluid as needed. If driving in dusty areas or when towing a trailer, drain fluid and refill every 15,000 miles (25 000 km).*
- *If your vehicle has a locking differential, drain fluid and refill at first engine oil change.*
- *More frequent lubrication may be required for heavy-duty or off-road use.*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *3,000 Miles (5 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

## *6,000 Miles (10 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *9,000 Miles (15 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

## *12,000 Miles (20 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *15,000 Miles (25 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Inspect engine air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary. *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).
- ☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

  *If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *18,000 Miles (30 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *21,000 Miles (35 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *24,000 Miles (40 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *27,000 Miles (45 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *30,000 Miles (50 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).
- ☐ 4.3L V6 Engine Only: Replace fuel filter. *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ☐ Replace engine air cleaner filter. *An Emission Control Service.*

☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

*If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*

☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *33,000 Miles (55 000 km)*

☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*

☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*

☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *36,000 Miles (60 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

## *39,000 Miles (65 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *42,000 Miles (70 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *45,000 Miles (75 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

***(Continued)***

***45,000 Miles (75 000 km) (Continued)***

☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).

☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

*If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*

☐ Inspect engine air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary.
*An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *48,000 Miles (80 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *50,000 Miles (83 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ If you haven’t used your vehicle under severe service conditions listed previously and, therefore, haven’t changed your automatic transmission fluid, change both the fluid and filter. Manual transmission fluid doesn’t require change.

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *51,000 Miles (85 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

## *54,000 Miles (90 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *57,000 Miles (95 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

## *60,000 Miles (100 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).

***(Continued)***

***60,000 Miles (100 000 km) (Continued)***

☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

*If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*

☐ Inspect engine accessory drive belt.
*An Emission Control Service.*

☐ 4.3L V6 Engine Only: Replace fuel filter.
*An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*

☐ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
*An Emission Control Service.*

☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *63,000 Miles (105 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

## *66,000 Miles (110 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *69,000 Miles (115 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

## *72,000 Miles (120 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *75,000 Miles (125 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).
- ☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

  *If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*
- ☐ Inspect engine air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary. *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *78,000 Miles (130 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *81,000 Miles (135 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *84,000 Miles (140 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *87,000 Miles (145 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *90,000 Miles (150 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).
- ☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - – In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - – In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - – When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - – Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

  *If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Replace fuel filter.
*An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*

☐ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
*An Emission Control Service.*

☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *93,000 Miles (155 000 km)*

☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first).
*An Emission Control Service.*

☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first).
*(See footnote #.)*

☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *96,000 Miles (160 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *99,000 Miles (165 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 3 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

# Short Trip/City Scheduled Maintenance

## *100,000 Miles (166 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Inspect spark plug wires.
  *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Replace spark plugs.
  *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ If you haven't used your vehicle under severe service conditions listed previously and, therefore, haven't changed your automatic transmission fluid, change both the fluid and filter. Manual transmission fluid doesn't require change.
- ☐ 4.3L V6 Engine Only: Inspect Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) valve.
  *An Emission Control Service.*

## *150,000 Miles (240 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Drain, flush and refill cooling system (or every 60 months since last service, whichever occurs first). See "Engine Coolant" in the Index for what to use. Inspect hoses. Clean radiator, condenser, pressure cap and neck. Pressure test cooling system and pressure cap.
  *An Emission Control Service.*

The services shown in this schedule up to 100,000 miles (166 000 km) should be repeated after 100,000 miles (166 000 km) at the same intervals for the life of this vehicle. The services shown at 150,000 miles (240 000 km) should be repeated at the same interval after 150,000 miles (240 000 km) for the life of this vehicle.

See “Owner Checks and Services” and “Periodic Maintenance Inspections” following.

## Footnotes

*† The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of the vehicle’s useful life. We, however, urge that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded.*

*# Lubricate the front suspension, ball joints, steering linkage, parking brake cable guides, propshaft splines, universal joints and brake pedal springs.*

*+ A good time to check your brakes is during tire rotation. See “Brake System Inspection” under “Periodic Maintenance Inspections” in Part C of this schedule.*

*** Drive axle service. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index for proper lubricant to use:*

- *Check fluid level and add fluid as needed.*
- *If your vehicle has a locking differential, drain fluid and refill at first engine oil change.*

# Long Trip/Highway Scheduled Maintenance

## *7,500 Miles (12 500 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *15,000 Miles (25 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

***(Continued)***

### *15,000 Miles (25 000 km) (Continued)*

☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

*If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*

☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *22,500 Miles (37 500 km)*

☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*

☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*

☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

## *30,000 Miles (50 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).
- ☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

  *If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*

***(Continued)***

***30,000 Miles (50 000 km) (Continued)***

- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*
- ☐ 4.3L V6 Engine Only: Replace fuel filter. *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ☐ Replace engine air cleaner filter. *An Emission Control Service.*

## *37,500 Miles (62 500 km)*

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

## *45,000 Miles (75 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

  *If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *50,000 Miles (83 000 km)*

☐ If you haven't used your vehicle under severe conditions listed previously and, therefore, haven't changed your automatic transmission fluid, change both the fluid and filter. Manual transmission fluid doesn't require change.

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

## *52,500 Miles (87 500 km)*

☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*

☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*

☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

☐ Rotate tires. See "Tire Inspection and Rotation" in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

## *60,000 Miles (100 000 km)*

☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*

☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*

☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

# Long Trip/Highway Scheduled Maintenance

- ☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).
- ☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - – In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - – In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - – When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - – Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

  *If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*
- ☐ Inspect engine accessory drive belt.
  *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ 4.3L V6 Engine Only: Replace fuel filter.
  *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ☐ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
  *An Emission Control Service.*

## *67,500 Miles (112 500 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *75,000 Miles (125 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*

- ☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

  *If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See "Tire Inspection and Rotation" in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *82,500 Miles (137 500 km)*

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See "Tire Inspection and Rotation" in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

## *90,000 Miles (150 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ For Two-Wheel-Drive vehicles only: Clean and repack the front wheel bearings (or at each brake relining, whichever occurs first).
- ☐ Change automatic transmission fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - – In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - – In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - – When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - – Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

  *If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km).*

- ☐ Replace fuel filter.
  *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ☐ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
  *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

## *97,500 Miles (162 500 km)*

- ☐ Change engine oil and filter (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first).
  *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Lubricate chassis components (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first).
  *(See footnote #.)*
- ☐ Check rear/front axle fluid level and add fluid as needed. Check constant velocity joints and axle seals for leaking. *(See footnote **.)*
- ☐ Rotate tires. See “Tire Inspection and Rotation” in the Index for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

## *100,000 Miles (166 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Inspect spark plug wires.
  *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ Replace spark plugs.
  *An Emission Control Service.*
- ☐ If you haven't used your vehicle under severe service conditions listed previously and, therefore, haven't changed your automatic transmission fluid, change both the fluid and filter. Manual transmission fluid doesn't require change.
- ☐ 4.3L V6 Engine Only: Inspect Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) valve.
  *An Emission Control Service.*

## *150,000 Miles (240 000 km)*

| DATE | |
|---|---|
| ACTUAL MILEAGE | SERVICED BY: |
| | |

- ☐ Drain, flush and refill cooling system (or every 60 months since last service, whichever occurs first). See "Engine Coolant" in the Index for what to use. Inspect hoses. Clean radiator, condenser, pressure cap and neck. Pressure test the cooling system and pressure cap.
  *An Emission Control Service.*

# Part B: Owner Checks and Services

Listed in this part are owner checks and services which should be performed at the intervals specified to help ensure the safety, dependability and emission control performance of your vehicle.

Be sure any necessary repairs are completed at once. Whenever any fluids or lubricants are added to your vehicle, make sure they are the proper ones, as shown in Part D.

## At Each Fuel Fill

*It is important for you or a service station attendant to perform these underhood checks at each fuel fill.*

### Engine Oil Level Check

Check the engine oil level and add the proper oil if necessary. See “Engine Oil” in the Index for further details.

### Engine Coolant Level Check

Check the engine coolant level and add DEX-COOL® coolant mixture if necessary. See “Engine Coolant” in the Index for further details.

### Windshield Washer Fluid Level Check

Check the windshield washer fluid level in the windshield washer tank and add the proper fluid if necessary. See “Windshield Washer Fluid” in the Index for further details.

## At Least Once a Month

### Tire Inflation Check

Make sure tires are inflated to the correct pressures. Don’t forget to check your spare tire. See “Tires” in the Index for further details.

### Cassette Deck Service

Clean cassette deck. Cleaning should be done every 50 hours of tape play. See “Audio Systems” in the Index for further details.

## At Least Twice a Year

### Restraint System Check

Make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired. Have any torn or frayed safety belts replaced.

Also look for any opened or broken air bag coverings, and have them repaired or replaced. (The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.)

### Wiper Blade Check

Inspect wiper blades for wear or cracking. Replace blade inserts that appear worn or damaged or that streak or miss areas of the windshield. Also see “Wiper Blades, Cleaning” in the Index.

### Spare Tire Check

At least twice a year, after the monthly inflation check of the spare tire determines that the spare is inflated to the correct tire inflation pressure, make sure that the spare tire is stored securely. Push, pull, and then try to rotate or turn the tire. If it moves, use to tighten the cable. See “Storing the Spare Tire and Tools” in the Index.

### Weatherstrip Lubrication

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth. During very cold, damp weather more frequent application may be required. See “Recommended Fluids and Lubricants” in the Index.

### Manual Transmission Check

Check the transmission fluid level; add if needed. See “Manual Transmission Fluid” in the Index. Check for leaks. A fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. Have the system inspected and repaired if needed.

### Automatic Transmission Check

Check the transmission fluid level; add if needed. See “Automatic Transmission Fluid” in the Index. A fluid loss may indicate a problem. Check the system and repair if needed.

### Hydraulic Clutch System Check

Check the fluid level in the clutch reservoir. See “Hydraulic Clutch Fluid” in the Index. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired at once.

## At Least Four Times a Year

### Tailgate Lubrication Service

Lubricate tailgate latch bolt, handle assembly pivot points, and hinges with lubricant recommended in Part D.

## At Least Once a Year

### Key Lock Cylinders Service

Lubricate the key lock cylinders with the lubricant specified in Part D.

### Body Lubrication Service

Lubricate all Part D tells you what to use. More frequent lubrication may be required when exposed to a corrosive environment.

## Starter Switch Check

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**When you are doing this check, the vehicle could move suddenly. If it does, you or others could be injured. Follow the steps below.**

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. See “Parking Brake” in the Index if necessary.

   Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. On automatic transmission vehicles, try to start the engine in each gear. The starter should work only in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). If the starter works in any other position, your vehicle needs service.

   On manual transmission vehicles, put the shift lever in NEUTRAL (N), push the clutch down halfway and try to start the engine. The starter should work only when the clutch is pushed down all the way to the floor. If the starter works when the clutch isn’t pushed all the way down, your vehicle needs service.

## Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control System Check

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**When you are doing this check, the vehicle could move suddenly. If it does, you or others could be injured. Follow the steps below.**

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake. See “Parking Brake” in the Index if necessary.

   Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the key to the RUN position, but don’t start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of PARK (P) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of PARK (P), your vehicle needs service.

## Ignition Transmission Lock Check

While parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition key to LOCK in each shift lever position.

- With an automatic transmission, the key should turn to LOCK only when the shift lever is in PARK (P).
- With a manual transmission, the key should turn to LOCK only when you press the key release button.

On all vehicles, the key should come out only in LOCK.

### Parking Brake and Automatic Transmission PARK (P) Mechanism Check

**⚠ CAUTION:**

**When you are doing this check, your vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of your vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.**

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and transmission in NEUTRAL (N), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the PARK (P) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to PARK (P). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

### Underbody Flushing Service

At least every spring, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to clean thoroughly any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

# Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections

Listed in this part are inspections and services which should be performed at least twice a year (for instance, each spring and fall). *You should let your dealer's service department or other qualified service center do these jobs. Make sure any necessary repairs are completed at once.*

Proper procedures to perform these services may be found in a service manual. See “Service and Owner Publications” in the Index.

## Steering, Suspension and Front Drive Axle Boot and Seal Inspection

Inspect the front and rear suspension and steering system for damaged, loose or missing parts, signs of wear or lack of lubrication. Inspect the power steering lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Clean and then inspect the drive axle boot seals for damage, tears or leakage. Replace seals if necessary.

## Exhaust System Inspection

Inspect the complete exhaust system. Inspect the body near the exhaust system. Look for broken, damaged, missing or out-of-position parts as well as open seams, holes, loose connections or other conditions which could cause a heat build-up in the floor pan or could let exhaust fumes into the vehicle. See “Engine Exhaust” in the Index.

## Fuel System Inspection

Inspect the complete fuel system for damage or leaks.

## Engine Cooling System Inspection

Inspect the hoses and have them replaced if they are cracked, swollen or deteriorated. Inspect all pipes, fittings and clamps; replace as needed. Clean the outside of the radiator and air conditioning condenser. To help ensure proper operation, a pressure test of the cooling system and pressure cap is recommended at least once a year.

## Throttle System Inspection

Inspect the throttle system for interference or binding, and for damaged or missing parts. Replace parts as needed. Replace any components that have high effort or excessive wear. Do not lubricate accelerator and cruise control cables.

## Transfer Case and Front Axle (Four-Wheel Drive) Inspection

Every 12 months or at engine oil change intervals, check front axle and transfer case and add lubricant when necessary. A fluid loss could indicate a problem; check and have it repaired, if needed. Check vent hose at transfer case for kinks and proper installation. More frequent lubrication may be required on off-road use.

## Brake System Inspection

Inspect the complete system. Inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Also inspect drum brake linings for wear and cracks. Inspect other brake parts, including drums, wheel cylinders, calipers, parking brake, etc. Check parking brake adjustment. You may need to have your brakes inspected more often if your driving habits or conditions result in frequent braking.

## Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number or specification may be obtained from your dealer.

| USAGE | FLUID/LUBRICANT |
|---|---|
| Engine Oil | Engine oil with the American Petroleum Institute Certified for Gasoline Engines starburst symbol of the proper viscosity. To determine the preferred viscosity for your vehicle's engine, see "Engine Oil" in the Index. |
| Engine Coolant | 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only GM Goodwrench® DEX-COOL® or Havoline® DEX-COOL® Coolant. See "Engine Coolant" in the Index. |
| Hydraulic Brake System | Delco Supreme 11® Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 12377967 or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid). |
| Windshield Washer Solvent | GM Optikleen® Washer Solvent (GM Part No. 1051515) or equivalent. |
| Hydraulic Clutch System | Hydraulic Clutch Fluid (GM Part No. 12345347 or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid). |
| Power Steering System | GM Power Steering Fluid (GM Part No. 1052884 - 1 pint, 1050017 - 1 quart, or equivalent). |
| Manual Transmission with V6 Engine | Synchromesh Transmission Fluid (GM Part No. 12345349 or equivalent). |
| Manual Transmission with L4 Engine | Friction Modified Synchromesh Transmission Fluid (GM Part No. 12377916). |

| USAGE | FLUID/LUBRICANT |
|---|---|
| Automatic Transmission | DEXRON®-III Automatic Transmission Fluid. |
| Key Lock Cylinders | Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube® (GM Part No. 12346241 or equivalent). |
| Chassis Lubrication | Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB. |
| Front Wheel Bearings | Wheel bearing lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category GC or GC-LB (GM Part No. 1051344 or equivalent). |
| Front and Rear Axle (Standard Differential) | SAE 80W-90 Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. 1052271 or equivalent). |

| USAGE | FLUID/LUBRICANT |
|---|---|
| Rear Axle (Locking Differential) | Axle Lubricant; use only GM Part No. 1052271. *Do not add friction modifier.* |
| Transfer Case | DEXRON®-III Automatic Transmission Fluid. |
| Transfer Case Shift Lever | Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB. |
| Rear Driveline Center Spline and Universal Joints | Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB. |
| Constant Velocity Universal Joint | Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB. |

| USAGE | FLUID/LUBRICANT |
|---|---|
| Clutch Pushrod to Clutch Fork Joint | Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB. |
| Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor and Release Pawl | Lubriplate® Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 12346293 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB. |
| Hood and Door Hinges | Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube® (GM Part No. 12346241 or equivalent). |

| USAGE | FLUID/LUBRICANT |
|---|---|
| Fuel Filler Door and Rear Folding Seat | Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube® (GM Part No. 12346241 or equivalent). |
| Tailgate Handle Pivot Points, Hinges, Latch Bolt and Linkage | Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube® (GM Part No. 12346241 or equivalent). |
| Weatherstrip Conditioning | Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579 or equivalent). |
| Weatherstrip Squeaks | Synthetic Grease with Teflon, Superlube® (GM Part No. 12371287 or equivalent). |

## Part E: Maintenance Record

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading and who performed the service in the boxes provided after the maintenance interval. Any additional information from “Owner Checks and Services” or “Periodic Maintenance” can be added on the following record pages. Also, you should retain all maintenance receipts. Your owner information portfolio is a convenient place to store them.

| Maintenance Record | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DATE | ODOMETER READING | SERVICED BY | MAINTENANCE PERFORMED |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

# Maintenance Record

| DATE | ODOMETER READING | SERVICED BY | MAINTENANCE PERFORMED |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

# Maintenance Record

| DATE | ODOMETER READING | SERVICED BY | MAINTENANCE PERFORMED |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

# Maintenance Record

| DATE | ODOMETER READING | SERVICED BY | MAINTENANCE PERFORMED |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

# Maintenance Record

| DATE | ODOMETER READING | SERVICED BY | MAINTENANCE PERFORMED |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

# Maintenance Record

| DATE | ODOMETER READING | SERVICED BY | MAINTENANCE PERFORMED |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

# Maintenance Record

| DATE | ODOMETER READING | SERVICED BY | MAINTENANCE PERFORMED |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

# Section 8 Customer Assistance Information

Here you will find out how to contact GMC if you need assistance. This section also tells you how to obtain service publications and how to report any safety defects.


8-2 Customer Satisfaction Procedure
8-4 Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users
8-4 Customer Assistance Offices
8-5 GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities
8-6 Roadside Assistance
8-7 Canadian Roadside Assistance
8-8 Courtesy Transportation
8-10 Warranty Information
8-10 Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government
8-11 Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government
8-11 Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

# Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to GMC. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of your vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

**STEP ONE** -- Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service or parts manager, contact the owner of the dealership or the general manager.

**STEP TWO** -- If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by the dealership without further help, contact the GMC Consumer Relations Manager by calling 1-800-GMC-8782 (1-800-462-8782, Customer Assistance prompt). In Canada, contact GM of Canada Customer Communication Centre in Oshawa by calling 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Please have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance Representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.)
- Dealership name and location
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage

When contacting GMC, please remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest you follow Step One first if you have a concern.

**STEP THREE** -- Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you should file with the GM/BBB Auto Line Program to enforce any additional rights you may have. Canadian owners refer to your Warranty and Owner Assistance Information booklet for information on the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out of court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
4200 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203-1804

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

## Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), GMC has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with GMC by dialing: 1-800-GMC-8583 (462-8583). (TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.)

## Customer Assistance Offices

GMC encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. If a U.S. customer wishes to write to GMC, the letter should be addressed to GMC's Customer Assistance Center.

### United States

Pontiac-GMC Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33172
Detroit, MI 48232-5172

1-800-GMC-8782 (462-8782)
1-800-GMC-8583 (462-8583)
(For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-GMC-8782 (462-8782)

**From:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Puerto Rico: | 1-800-496-9992 (English)<br>1-800-496-9993 (Spanish) |
| U.S. Virgin Islands: | 1-800-496-9994 |
| Fax Number: | 313-381-0022 |

## Canada

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-268-6800

## All Overseas Locations

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

## Mexico, Central America and Caribbean Islands/Countries (Except Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands)

General Motors de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.
Customer Assistance Center
Paseo de la Reforma # 2740
Col. Lomas de Bezares
C.P. 11910, Mexico, D.F.

01-800-508-0000
Long Distance: 011-52 - 53 29 0 800

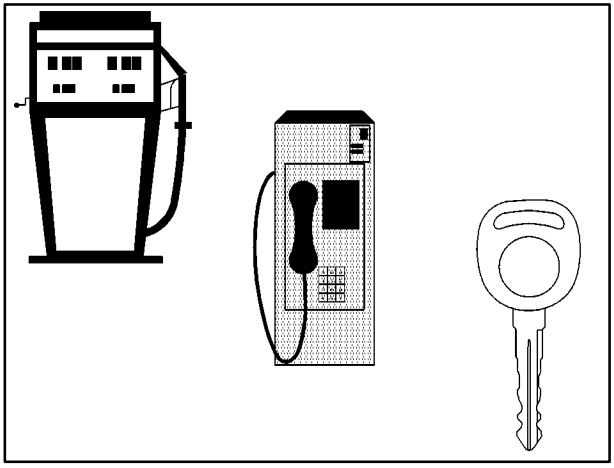
## GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities

This program, available to qualified applicants, can reimburse you up to $1,000 toward aftermarket driver or passenger adaptive equipment you may require for your vehicle (hand controls, wheelchair/scooter lifts, etc.).

This program can also provide you with free resource information, such as area driver assessment centers and mobility equipment installers. The program is available for a limited period of time from the date of vehicle purchase/lease. See your dealer for more details or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

GM of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. When calling from outside Canada, please dial 1-905-644-3063. All TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

# Roadside Assistance



GMC's Roadside Assistance provides stranded owners with over-the-phone roadside repairs, location of the nearest GMC dealer or the following special services:

*Flat Tire Change:* Installation of spare tire will be covered at no charge (customer is responsible for repair or replacement of tire).

*Fuel Delivery:* Delivery of enough fuel for the customer to get to the nearest service station (up to $5.00) will be covered.

*Jump Start:* No-start situations which require a battery jump start will be covered at no charge.

*Lock Out:* Replacement keys or locksmith service will be covered at no charge if you are unable to gain entry into your vehicle. Delivery of the replacement key will be covered at no charge within 10 miles (16 km).

*Emergency Towing Service:* Towing to the nearest GMC dealer for warranty related disablements will be covered.

*Trip Routing*: Custom-made, computerized highlighted maps using the most direct or scenic route are provided free of charge. Maps include points of interest and a list of GMC dealers along the route. Also included is a list of hotels along the route that are discounted through affiliation with "Quest International." Trip Routing is available through Roadside Assistance by calling 1-800-GMC-8782 (462-8782). Please be prepared to provide your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). Allow five working days for fulfillment.

*Trip Interruption Assistance:* GMC will reimburse any reasonable trip interruption expenses (up to $500.00) when directly associated with warranty disablement. Trip Interruption service covers expenses such as meals and overnight lodging if vehicle disablement occurs at least 150 miles (240 km) from your home or rental property. You will be required to obtain prior approval from GMC Roadside Assistance and pay for expenses at the time of disablement. Original receipts should be submitted to GMC Roadside Assistance for reimbursement. A service representative will provide assistance when you call.

The Roadside Assistance services listed are available to retail and retail lease customers operating 2002 GMC light duty trucks for a period of 3 years/36,000 miles (60 000 km). All services must be pre-arranged by GMC Roadside Assistance.

Over-the-phone assistance, such as providing the name of the closest dealer or minor technical advice, etc., is available to all owner/operators of GMC trucks, regardless of vehicle or mileage.

Just dial GMC Roadside Assistance at 1-800-GMC-8782 (1-800-462-8782, Roadside Assistance prompt) to reach a qualified representative who can assist you. Text telephone (TTY) users, call 1-888-889-2438.

Your Roadside Assistance representative will ask for the following information when your call is received:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Name and home address
- Telephone number and location from which you are calling
- Location, license plate number and color of your GMC truck
- Mileage of vehicle and description of problem

Roadside Assistance is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year, including weekends and holidays. Should you have any questions about roadside assistance, call the GMC Roadside Assistance Center or contact your dealer.

*Roadside Assistance is not part of or included in the coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. GMC reserves the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.*

## Canadian Roadside Assistance

Vehicles purchased in Canada have an extensive Roadside Assistance program accessible from anywhere in Canada or the United States. Please refer to the Warranty and Owner Assistance Information book or call 1-800-268-6800 for emergency services.

# Courtesy Transportation

GMC has always exemplified quality and value in its offering of motor vehicles. To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for new vehicles.

The Courtesy Transportation program is offered to retail purchase/lease customers in conjunction with the Bumper-to-Bumper coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Several transportation options are available when warranty repairs are required. This will reduce your inconvenience during warranty repairs.

## Plan Ahead When Possible

When your vehicle requires warranty service, you should contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising your service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If your vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety-related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If the dealer requests that you simply drop the vehicle off for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same day repair.

## Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to wait GMC helps minimize your inconvenience by providing several transportation options. Depending on the circumstances, your dealer can offer you one of the following:

### Shuttle Service

Participating dealers can provide you with shuttle service to get you to your destination with minimal interruption of your daily schedule. This includes a one way shuttle ride to a destination up to 10 miles from the dealership.

### Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If your vehicle requires overnight warranty repairs, reimbursement up to $30 per day (five days maximum) may be available for the use of public transportation such as taxi or bus. In addition, should you arrange transportation through a friend or relative, reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses up to $10 per day (five day maximum) may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts.

### Courtesy Rental Vehicle

When your vehicle is unavailable due to overnight warranty repairs, your dealer may arrange to provide you with a courtesy rental vehicle or reimburse you for a rental vehicle you obtained, at actual cost, up to a maximum of $30.00 per day supported by receipts. This requires that you sign and complete a rental agreement and meet state, local and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc.

You are responsible for fuel usage charges and may also be responsible for taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair.

Generally it is not possible to provide a like-vehicle as a courtesy rental.

## Additional Program Information

Courtesy Transportation is available during the Bumper-to-Bumper warranty coverage period, but it *is not* part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Courtesy Transportation is available only at participating dealers and all program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Please contact your dealer for specific information about availability. All Courtesy Transportation arrangements will be administered by appropriate dealer personnel.

**Canadian Vehicles:** For warranty repairs during the Complete Vehicle Coverage period of the General Motors of Canada New Vehicle Limited Warranty, alternative transportation may be available under the Courtesy Transportation Program. Please consult your dealer for details.

*General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.*

## Warranty Information

Your vehicle comes with a separate warranty booklet that contains detailed warranty information.

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS TO THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in the Washington, D.C. area) or write to:

NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the hotline.

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS TO THE CANADIAN GOVERNMENT

If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying General Motors of Canada Limited. You may write to:

Transport Canada
330 Sparks Street
Tower C
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS TO GENERAL MOTORS

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, we certainly hope you'll notify us. Please call us at 1-800-GMC-8782 (1-800-462-8782), or write:

Pontiac-GMC Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33172
Detroit, MI 48232-5172

In Canada, please call us at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French). Or, write:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

# SERVICE PUBLICATIONS ORDERING INFORMATION

## Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $120.00

## Transmission, Transaxle, Transfer Case Unit Repair Manual

This manual provides information on unit repair service procedures, adjustments and specifications for GM transmissions, transaxles and transfer cases.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $50.00

## Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of your vehicle.

## Owner's Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner's manual will include the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

In-Portfolio: Includes a Portfolio, Owner's Manual and Warranty Booklet.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00

Without Portfolio: Owner's Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00

## Current and Past Model Order Forms

Service Publications are available for current and past model GM vehicles. To request an order form, please specify year and model name of the vehicle.

**ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123 – Monday-Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM Eastern Time**

**Visit Helm, Inc. on the World Wide Web at: www.helminc.com** **For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover)**

**Helm, Incorporated • P.O. Box 07130 • Detroit, MI 48207**

**Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.**

**Note to Canadian Customers: All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Canadian residents are to make checks payable in U.S. funds.**